African Journal of Microbiology Research

Volume 8 Number 22, 28 May, 2014
ISSN 1996-0808

Academic Journals

ABOUT AJMR

The **African Journal of Microbiology Research (AJMR)** (ISSN 1996-0808) is published Weekly (one volume per year) by Academic Journals.

African Journal of Microbiology Research (AJMR) provides rapid publication (weekly) of articles in all areas of Microbiology such as: Environmental Microbiology, Clinical Microbiology, Immunology, Virology, Bacteriology, Phycology, Mycology and Parasitology, Protozoology, Microbial Ecology, Probiotics and Prebiotics, Molecular Microbiology, Biotechnology, Food Microbiology, Industrial Microbiology, Cell Physiology, Environmental Biotechnology, Genetics, Enzymology, Molecular and Cellular Biology, Plant Pathology, Entomology, Biomedical Sciences, Botany and Plant Sciences, Soil and Environmental Sciences, Zoology, Endocrinology, Toxicology. The Journal welcomes the submission of manuscripts that meet the general criteria of significance and scientific excellence. Papers will be published shortly after acceptance. All articles are peer-reviewed.

Submission of Manuscript

Please read the **Instructions for Authors** before submitting your manuscript. The manuscript files should be given the last name of the first author

Click here to Submit manuscripts online

If you have any difficulty using the online submission system, kindly submit via this email ajmr@academicjournals.org.

With questions or concerns, please contact the Editorial Office at ajmr@academicjournals.org.

Editors

Prof. Dr. Stefan Schmidt,
Applied and Environmental Microbiology
School of Biochemistry, Genetics and Microbiology
University of KwaZulu-Natal
Private Bag X01
Scottsville, Pietermaritzburg 3209
South Africa.

Prof. Fukai Bao
Department of Microbiology and Immunology
Kunming Medical University
Kunming 650031,
China

Dr. Jianfeng Wu
Dept. of Environmental Health Sciences,
School of Public Health,
University of Michigan
USA

Dr. Ahmet Yilmaz Coban
OMU Medical School,
Department of Medical Microbiology,
Samsun,
Turkey

Dr. Seyed Davar Siadat
Pasteur Institute of Iran,
Pasteur Square, Pasteur Avenue,
Tehran,
Iran.

Dr. J. Stefan Rokem
The Hebrew University of Jerusalem
Department of Microbiology and Molecular Genetics,
P.O.B. 12272, IL-91120 Jerusalem,
Israel

Prof. Long-Liu Lin
National Chiayi University
300 Syuefu Road,
Chiayi,
Taiwan

N. John Tonukari, Ph.D
Department of Biochemistry
Delta State University
PMB 1
Abraka, Nigeria

Dr. Thaddeus Ezeji
Assistant Professor
Fermentation and Biotechnology Unit
Department of Animal Sciences
The Ohio State University
1680 Madison Avenue
USA.

Associate Editors

Dr. Mamadou Gueye
MIRCEN/ Laboratoire commun de microbiologie
IRD-ISRA-UCAD, BP 1386,
DAKAR, Senegal.

Dr. Caroline Mary Knox
Department of Biochemistry, Microbiology and Biotechnology
Rhodes University
Grahamstown 6140
South Africa.

Dr. Hesham Elsayed Mostafa
Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology Research Institute (GEBRI)
Mubarak City For Scientific Research,
Research Area, New Borg El-Arab City,
Post Code 21934, Alexandria, Egypt.

Dr. Wael Abbas El-Naggar
Head of Microbiology Department,
Faculty of Pharmacy,
Mansoura University,
Mansoura 35516, Egypt.

Dr. Abdel Nasser A. El-Moghazy
Microbiology, Molecular Biology, Genetics Engineering and Biotechnology
Dept of Microbiology and Immunology
Faculty of Pharmacy
Al-Azhar University
Nasr city,
Cairo, Egypt

Editorial Board

Dr. Barakat S.M. Mahmoud
Food Safety/Microbiology
Experimental Seafood Processing Laboratory
Costal Research and Extension Center
Mississippi State University
3411 Frederic Street
Pascagoula, MS 39567
USA

Prof. Mohamed Mahrous Amer
Poultry Disease (Viral Diseases of poultry)
Faculty of Veterinary Medicine,
Department of Poultry Diseases
Cairo university
Giza, Egypt

Dr. Xiaohui Zhou
Molecular Microbiology, Industrial Microbiology, Environmental Microbiology, Pathogenesis, Antibiotic resistance, Microbial Ecology
Washington State University
Bustad Hall 402 Department of Veterinary Microbiology and Pathology, Pullman,
USA

Dr. R. Balaji Raja
Department of Biotechnology,
School of Bioengineering,
SRM University,
Chennai
India

Dr. Aly E Abo-Amer
Division of Microbiology, Botany Department, Faculty of Science, Sohag University.
Egypt.

Dr. Haoyu Mao
Department of Molecular Genetics and Microbiology
College of Medicine
University of Florida
Florida, Gainesville
USA.

Dr. Rachna Chandra
Environmental Impact Assessment Division
Environmental Sciences
Sálim Ali Center for Ornithology and Natural History (SACON),
Anaikatty (PO), Coimbatore-641108, India

Dr. Yongxu Sun
Department of Medicinal Chemistry and Biomacromolecules
Qiqihar Medical University, Qiqihar 161006
Heilongjiang Province
P.R. China

Dr. Ramesh Chand Kasana
Institute of Himalayan Bioresource Technology
Palampur, Distt. Kangra (HP),
India

Dr. S. Meena Kumari
Department of Biosciences
Faculty of Science
University of Mauritius
Reduit

Dr. T. Ramesh
Assistant Professor
Marine Microbiology
CAS in Marine Biology
Faculty of Marine Sciences
Annamalai University
Parangipettai - 608 502
Cuddalore Dist. Tamilnadu,
India

Dr. Pagano Marcela Claudia
Post doctoral fellowship at Department of Biology,
Federal University of Ceará - UFC,
Brazil.

Dr. EL-Sayed E. Habib
Associate Professor,
Dept. of Microbiology,
Faculty of Pharmacy,
Mansoura University,
Egypt.

Dr. Pongsak Rattanachaikunsopon
Department of Biological Science,
Faculty of Science,
Ubon Ratchathani University,
Warin Chamrap, Ubon Ratchathani 34190,
Thailand

Dr. Gokul Shankar Sabesan
Microbiology Unit, Faculty of Medicine,
AIMST University
Jalan Bedong, Semeling 08100,
Kedah,
Malaysia

Dr. Kwang Young Song
Department of Biological Engineering,
School of Biological and Chemical Engineering,
Yanbian Universityof Science and Technology,
Yanji,
China.

Dr. Kamel Belhamel
Faculty of Technology,
University of Bejaia
Algeria

Dr. Sladjana Jevremovic
Institute for Biological Research
Sinisa Stankovic,
Belgrade,
Serbia

Dr. Tamer Edirne
Dept. of Family Medicine, Univ. of Pamukkale
Turkey

Dr. R. Balaji Raja M.Tech (Ph.D)
Assistant Professor,
Department of Biotechnology,
School of Bioengineering,
SRM University,
Chennai.
India

Dr. Minglei Wang
University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign,USA

Dr. Mohd Fuat ABD Razak
Institute for Medical Research
Malaysia

Dr. Davide Pacifico
Istituto di Virologia Vegetale – CNR
Italy

Prof. Dr. Akrum Hamdy
Faculty of Agriculture, Minia University, Egypt
Egypt

Dr. Ntobeko A. B. Ntusi
Cardiac Clinic, Department of Medicine,
University of Cape Town and
Department of Cardiovascular Medicine,
University of Oxford
South Africa and
United Kingdom

Prof. N. S. Alzoreky
Food Science & Nutrition Department,
College of Agricultural Sciences & Food,
King Faisal University,
Saudi Arabia

Dr. Chen Ding
College of Material Science and Engineering,
Hunan University,
China

Dr Svetlana Nikolić
Faculty of Technology and Metallurgy,
University of Belgrade,
Serbia

Dr. Sivakumar Swaminathan
Department of Agronomy,
College of Agriculture and Life Sciences,
Iowa State University,
Ames, Iowa 50011
USA

Dr. Alfredo J. Anceno
School of Environment, Resources and Development
(SERD),
Asian Institute of Technology,
Thailand

Dr. Iqbal Ahmad
Aligarh Muslim University,
Aligrah
India

Dr. Josephine Nketsia-Tabiri
Ghana Atomic Energy Commission
Ghana

Dr. Juliane Elisa Welke
UFRGS – Universidade Federal do Rio
Grande do Sul
Brazil

Dr. Mohammad Nazrul Islam
NIMR; IPH-Bangalore & NIUM
Bangladesh

Dr. Okonko, Iheanyi Omezuruike
Department of Virology,
Faculty of Basic Medical Sciences,
College of Medicine,
University of Ibadan,
University College Hospital,
Ibadan,
Nigeria

Dr. Giuliana Noratto
Texas A&M University
USA

Dr. Phanikanth Venkata Turlapati
Washington State University
USA

Dr. Khaleel I. Z. Jawasreh
National Centre for Agricultural Research and
Extension, NCARE
Jordan

Dr. Babak Mostafazadeh, MD
Shaheed Beheshty University of Medical Sciences
Iran

Dr. S. Meena Kumari
Department of Biosciences
Faculty of Science
University of Mauritius
Reduit
Mauritius

Dr. S. Anju
Department of Biotechnology,
SRM University, Chennai-603203
India

Dr. Mustafa Maroufpor
Iran

Prof. Dong Zhichun
Professor, Department of Animal Sciences and
Veterinary Medicine,
Yunnan Agriculture University,
China

Dr. Mehdi Azami
Parasitology & Mycology Dept,
Baghaeei Lab.,
Shams Abadi St.
Isfahan
Iran

Dr. Anderson de Souza Sant'Ana
University of São Paulo.
Brazil.

Dr. Juliane Elisa Welke
UFRGS – Universidade Federal do Rio Grande do Sul
Brazil

Dr. Paul Shapshak
USF Health,
Depts. Medicine (Div. Infect. Disease & Internat Med)
and Psychiatry & Beh Med.
USA

Dr. Jorge Reinheimer
Universidad Nacional del Litoral (Santa Fe)
Argentina

Dr. Qin Liu
East China University of Science
and Technology
China

Dr. Xiao-Qing Hu
State Key Lab of Food Science and Technology
Jiangnan University
P. R. China

Prof. Branislava Kocic
Specaialist of Microbiology and Parasitology
University of Nis, School of Medicine Institute
for Public Health Nis, Bul. Z. Djindjica 50, 18000 Nis
Serbia

Dr. Rafel Socias
CITA de Aragón,
Spain

Prof. Kamal I. Mohamed
State University of New York at Oswego
USA

Dr. Adriano Cruz
Faculty of Food Engineering-FEA
University of Campinas (UNICAMP)
Brazil

Dr. Mike Agenbag (Michael Hermanus Albertus)
Manager Municipal Health Services,
Joe Gqabi District Municipality
South Africa

Dr. D. V. L. Sarada
Department of Biotechnology,
SRM University, Chennai-603203
India.

Dr. Samuel K Ameyaw
Civista Medical Center
United States of America

Prof. Huaizhi Wang
Institute of Hepatopancreatobiliary
Surgery of PLA Southwest Hospital,
Third Military Medical University
Chongqing400038
P. R. China

Prof. Bakhiet AO
College of Veterinary Medicine, Sudan
University of Science and Technology
Sudan

Dr. Saba F. Hussain
Community, Orthodontics and Peadiatric Dentistry
Department
Faculty of Dentistry
Universiti Teknologi MARA
40450 Shah Alam, Selangor
Malaysia

Prof. Dr. Zohair I.F.Rahemo
State Key Lab of Food Science and Technology
Jiangnan University
P. R. China

Dr. Afework Kassu
University of Gondar
Ethiopia

Prof. Isidro A. T. Savillo
ISCOF
Philippines

Dr. How-Yee Lai
Taylor's University College
Malaysia

Dr. Nidheesh Dadheech
MS. University of Baroda, Vadodara, Gujarat, India.
India

Dr. Omitoyin Siyanbola
Bowen University,
Iwo
Nigeria

Dr. Franco Mutinelli
Istituto Zooprofilattico Sperimentale delle Venezie
Italy

Dr. Chanpen Chanchao
Department of Biology,
Faculty of Science,
Chulalongkorn University
Thailand

Dr. Tsuyoshi Kasama
Division of Rheumatology,
Showa University
Japan

Dr. Kuender D. Yang, MD.
Chang Gung Memorial Hospital
Taiwan

Dr. Liane Raluca Stan
University Politehnica of Bucharest,
Department of Organic Chemistry "C.Nenitzescu"
Romania

Dr. Muhamed Osman
Senior Lecturer of Pathology & Consultant
Immunopathologist
Department of Pathology,
Faculty of Medicine,
Universiti Teknologi MARA,
40450 Shah Alam, Selangor
Malaysia

Dr. Mohammad Feizabadi
Tehran University of medical Sciences
Iran

Prof. Ahmed H Mitwalli
State Key Lab of Food Science and Technology
Jiangnan University
P. R. China

Dr. Mazyar Yazdani
Department of Biology,
University of Oslo,
Blindern,
Oslo,
Norway

Dr. Ms. Jemimah Gesare Onsare
Ministry of Higher, Education
Science and Technology
Kenya

Dr. Babak Khalili Hadad
Department of Biological Sciences,
Roudehen Branch,
Islamic Azad University,
Roudehen
Iran

Dr. Ehsan Sari
Department of Plan Pathology,
Iranian Research Institute of Plant Protection,
Tehran,
Iran.

Dr. Snjezana Zidovec Lepej
University Hospital for Infectious Diseases
Zagreb,
Croatia

Dr. Dilshad Ahmad
King Saud University
Saudi Arabia

Dr. Adriano Gomes da Cruz
University of Campinas (UNICAMP)
Brazil

Dr. Hsin-Mei Ku
Agronomy Dept. NCHU 250 Kuo
Kuang Rd, Taichung,
Taiwan

Dr. Fereshteh Naderi
Physical chemist,
Islamic Azad University,
Shahre Ghods Branch
Iran

Dr. Adibe Maxwell Ogochukwu
Department of Clinical Pharmacy and Pharmacy
Management,
University of Nigeria,
Nsukka.
Nigeria

Dr. William M. Shafer
Emory University School of Medicine
USA

Dr. Michelle Bull
CSIRO Food and Nutritional Sciences
Australia

Prof. Dr. Márcio Garcia Ribeiro (DVM, PhD)
School of Veterinary Medicine and Animal Science-
UNESP,
Dept. Veterinary Hygiene and Public Health,
State of Sao Paulo
Brazil

Prof. Dr. Sheila Nathan
National University of Malaysia (UKM)
Malaysia

Prof. Ebiamadon Andi Brisibe
University of Calabar,
Calabar,
Nigeria

Dr. Julie Wang
Burnet Institute
Australia

Dr. Jean-Marc Chobert
INRA- BIA, FIPL
France

Dr. Zhilong Yang, PhD
Laboratory of Viral Diseases
National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases,
National Institutes of Health

Dr. Dele Raheem
University of Helsinki
Finland

Dr. Li Sun
PLA Centre for the treatment of infectious diseases,
Tangdu Hospital,
Fourth Military Medical University
China

Dr. Biljana Miljkovic-Selimovic
School of Medicine,
University in Nis,
Serbia; Referent laboratory for Campylobacter and Helicobacter,
Center for Microbiology,
Institute for Public Health, Nis
Serbia

Dr. Xinan Jiao
Yangzhou University
China

Dr. Endang Sri Lestari, MD.
Department of Clinical Microbiology,
Medical Faculty,
Diponegoro University/Dr. Kariadi Teaching Hospital,
Semarang
Indonesia

Dr. Hojin Shin
Pusan National University Hospital
South Korea

Dr. Yi Wang
Center for Vector Biology, 180 Jones Avenue
Rutgers University, New Brunswick, NJ 08901-8536
USA

Dr. Heping Zhang
The Key Laboratory of Dairy Biotechnology and Engineering,
Ministry of Education,
Inner Mongolia Agricultural University.
China

Prof. Natasha Potgieter
University of Venda
South Africa

Dr. Alemzadeh
Sharif University
Iran

Dr. Sonia Arriaga
Instituto Potosino de Investigación Científicay Tecnológica/División de Ciencias Ambientales
Mexico

Dr. Armando Gonzalez-Sanchez
Universidad Autonoma Metropolitana Cuajimalpa
Mexico

Dr. Pradeep Parihar
Lovely Professional University, Phagwara, Punjab.
India

Dr. William H Roldán
Department of Medical Microbiology,
Faculty of Medicine,
Peru

Dr. Kanzaki, L I B
Laboratory of Bioprospection. University of Brasilia
Brazil

Prof. Philippe Dorchies
Laboratory of Bioprospection. University of Brasilia
Brazil

Dr. C. Ganesh Kumar
Indian Institute of Chemical Technology,
Hyderabad
India

Dr. Farid Che Ghazali
Universiti Sains Malaysia (USM)
Malaysia

Dr. Samira Bouhdid
Abdelmalek Essaadi University,
Tetouan,
Morocco

Dr. Zainab Z. Ismail
Department of Environmental Engineering, University of Baghdad.
Iraq

Dr. Ary Fernandes Junior
Universidade Estadual Paulista (UNESP)
Brasil

Dr. Papaevangelou Vassiliki
Athens University Medical School
Greece

Dr. Fangyou Yu
The first Affiliated Hospital of Wenzhou Medical College
China

Dr. Galba Maria de Campos Takaki
Catholic University of Pernambuco
Brazil

Dr. Kwabena Ofori-Kwakye
Department of Pharmaceutics,
Kwame Nkrumah University of Science & Technology,
KUMASI
Ghana

Prof. Dr. Liesel Brenda Gende
Arthropods Laboratory, School of Natural and Exact Sciences, National University of Mar del Plata
Buenos Aires,
Argentina.

Dr. Adeshina Gbonjubola
Ahmadu Bello University,
Zaria.
Nigeria

Prof. Dr. Stylianos Chatzipanagiotou
University of Athens – Medical School
Greec

Dr. Dongqing BAI
Department of Fishery Science,
Tianjin Agricultural College,
Tianjin 300384
P. R. China

Dr. Dingqiang Lu
Nanjing University of Technology
P.R. China

Dr. L. B. Sukla
Scientist –G & Head, Biominerals Department,
IMMT, Bhubaneswar
India

Dr. Hakan Parlakpinar
MD. Inonu University, Medical Faculty, Department of Pharmacology, Malatya
Turkey

Dr Pak-Lam Yu
Massey University
New Zealand

Dr Percy Chimwamurombe
University of Namibia
Namibia

Dr. Euclésio Simionatto
State University of Mato Grosso do Sul-UEMS
Brazil

Dr. Hans-Jürg Monstein
Clinical Microbiology, Molecular Biology Laboratory, University Hospital, Faculty of Health Sciences, S-581 85 Linköping
Sweden

Dr. Ajith, T. A
Associate Professor Biochemistry, Amala Institute of Medical Sciences, Amala Nagar, Thrissur, Kerala-680 555
India

Dr. Feng-Chia Hsieh
Biopesticides Division, Taiwan Agricultural Chemicals and Toxic Substances Research Institute, Council of Agriculture
Taiwan

Prof. Dra. Suzan Pantaroto de Vasconcellos
Universidade Federal de São Paulo
Rua Prof. Artur Riedel, 275 Jd. Eldorado, Diadema, SP
CEP 09972-270
Brasil

Dr. Maria Leonor Ribeiro Casimiro Lopes Assad
Universidade Federal de São Carlos - Centro de Ciências Agrárias - CCA/UFSCar
Departamento de Recursos Naturais e Proteção Ambiental
Rodovia Anhanguera, km 174 - SP-330
Araras - São Paulo
Brasil

Dr. Pierangeli G. Vital
Institute of Biology, College of Science, University of the Philippines
Philippines

Prof. Roland Ndip
University of Fort Hare, Alice
South Africa

Dr. Shawn Carraher
University of Fort Hare, Alice
South Africa

Dr. José Eduardo Marques Pessanha
Observatório de Saúde Urbana de Belo Horizonte/Faculdade de Medicina da Universidade Federal de Minas Gerais
Brasil

Dr. Yuanshu Qian
Department of Pharmacology, Shantou University Medical College
China

Dr. Helen Treichel
URI-Campus de Erechim
Brazil

Dr. Xiao-Qing Hu
State Key Lab of Food Science and Technology
Jiangnan University
P. R. China

Dr. Olli H. Tuovinen
Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio
USA

Prof. Stoyan Groudev
University of Mining and Geology "Saint Ivan Rilski"
Sofia
Bulgaria

Dr. G. Thirumurugan
Research lab, GIET School of Pharmacy, NH-5,
Chaitanya nagar, Rajahmundry-533294.
India

Dr. Charu Gomber
Thapar University
India

Dr. Jan Kuever
Bremen Institute for Materials Testing,
Department of Microbiology,
Paul-Feller-Str. 1, 28199 Bremen
Germany

Dr. Nicola S. Flanagan
Universidad Javeriana, Cali
Colombia

Dr. André Luiz C. M. de A. Santiago
Universidade Federal Rural de Pernambuco
Brazil

Dr. Dhruva Kumar Jha
Microbial Ecology Laboratory,
Department of Botany,
Gauhati University,
Guwahati 781 014, Assam
India

Dr. N Saleem Basha
M. Pharm (Pharmaceutical Biotechnology)
Eritrea (North East Africa)

Prof. Dr. João Lúcio de Azevedo
Dept. Genetics-University of São Paulo-Faculty of Agriculture- Piracicaba, 13400-970
Brasil

Dr. Julia Inés Fariña
PROIMI-CONICET
Argentina

Dr. Yutaka Ito
Kyoto University
Japan

Dr. Cheruiyot K. Ronald
Biomedical Laboratory Technologist
Kenya

Prof. Dr. Ata Akcil
S. D. University
Turkey

Dr. Adhar Manna
The University of South Dakota
USA

Dr. Cícero Flávio Soares Aragão
Federal University of Rio Grande do Norte
Brazil

Dr. Gunnar Dahlen
Institute of odontology, Sahlgrenska Academy at University of Gothenburg
Sweden

Dr. Pankaj Kumar Mishra
Vivekananda Institute of Hill Agriculture, (I.C.A.R.),
ALMORA-263601, Uttarakhand
India

Dr. Benjamas W. Thanomsub
Srinakharinwirot University
Thailand

Dr. Maria José Borrego
National Institute of Health – Department of Infectious Diseases
Portugal

Dr. Catherine Carrillo
Health Canada, Bureau of Microbial Hazards
Canada

Dr. Marcotty Tanguy
Institute of Tropical Medicine
Belgium

Dr. Han-Bo Zhang
Laboratory of Conservation and Utilization for Bio-resources
Key Laboratory for Microbial Resources of the Ministry of Education,
Yunnan University, Kunming 650091.
School of Life Science,
Yunnan University, Kunming,
Yunnan Province 650091.
China

Dr. Ali Mohammed Somily
King Saud University
Saudi Arabia

Dr. Nicole Wolter
National Institute for Communicable Diseases and University of the Witwatersrand,
Johannesburg
South Africa

Dr. Marco Antonio Nogueira
Universidade Estadual de Londrina
CCB/Depto. De microbiologia
Laboratório de Microbiologia Ambiental
Caixa Postal 6001
86051-980 Londrina.
Brazil

Dr. Bruno Pavoni
Department of Environmental Sciences University of Venice
Italy

Dr. Shih-Chieh Lee
Da-Yeh University
Taiwan

Dr. Satoru Shimizu
Horonobe Research Institute for the Subsurface Environment,
Northern Advancement Center for Science & Technology
Japan

Dr. Tang Ming
College of Forestry, Northwest A&F University,
Yangling
China

Dr. Olga Gortzi
Department of Food Technology, T.E.I. of Larissa
Greece

Dr. Mark Tarnopolsky
Mcmaster University
Canada

Dr. Sami A. Zabin
Al Baha University
Saudi Arabia

Dr. Julia W. Pridgeon
Aquatic Animal Health Research Unit, USDA, ARS
USA

Dr. Lim Yau Yan
Monash University Sunway Campus
Malaysia

Prof. Rosemeire C. L. R. Pietro
Faculdade de Ciências Farmacêuticas de Araraquara,
Univ Estadual Paulista, UNESP
Brazil

Dr. Nazime Mercan Dogan
PAU Faculty of Arts and Science, Denizli
Turkey

Dr Ian Edwin Cock
Biomolecular and Physical Sciences
Griffith University
Australia

Prof. N K Dubey
Banaras Hindu University
India

Dr. S. Hemalatha
Department of Pharmaceutics, Institute of Technology,
Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi. 221005
India

Dr. J. Santos Garcia A.
Universidad A. de Nuevo Leon
Mexico India

Dr. Somboon Tanasupawat
Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology,
Faculty of Pharmaceutical Sciences,
Chulalongkorn University,
Bangkok 10330
Thailand

Dr. Vivekananda Mandal
Post Graduate Department of Botany,
Darjeeling Government College,
Darjeeling – 734101.
India

Dr. Shihua Wang
College of Life Sciences,
Fujian Agriculture and Forestry University
China

Dr. Victor Manuel Fernandes Galhano
CITAB-Centre for Research and Technology of Agro-Environment and Biological Sciences, Integrative Biology and Quality Research Group,
University of Trás-os-Montes and Alto Douro,
Apartado 1013, 5001-801 Vila Real
Portugal

Dr. Maria Cristina Maldonado
Instituto de Biotecnologia. Universidad Nacional de Tucuman
Argentina

Dr. Alex Soltermann
Institute for Surgical Pathology,
University Hospital Zürich
Switzerland

Dr. Dagmara Sirova
Department of Ecosystem Biology, Faculty Of Science,
University of South Bohemia,
Branisovska 37, Ceske Budejovice, 37001
Czech Republic

Dr. E. O Igbinosa
Department of Microbiology,
Ambrose Alli University,
Ekpoma, Edo State,
Nigeria.

Dr. Hodaka Suzuki
National Institute of Health Sciences
Japan

Dr. Mick Bosilevac
US Meat Animal Research Center
USA

Dr. Nora Lía Padola
Imunoquímica y Biotecnología- Fac Cs Vet-UNCPBA
Argentina

Dr. Maria Madalena Vieira-Pinto
Universidade de Trás-os-Montes e Alto Douro
Portugal

Dr. Stefano Morandi
CNR-Istituto di Scienze delle Produzioni Alimentari (ISPA), Sez. Milano
Italy

Dr Line Thorsen
Copenhagen University, Faculty of Life Sciences
Denmark

Dr. Ana Lucia Falavigna-Guilherme
Universidade Estadual de Maringá
Brazil

Dr. Baoqiang Liao
Dept. of Chem. Eng., Lakehead University, 955 Oliver Road, Thunder Bay, Ontario
Canada

Dr. Ouyang Jinping
Patho-Physiology department,
Faculty of Medicine of Wuhan University
China

Dr. John Sorensen
University of Manitoba
Canada

Dr. Andrew Williams
University of Oxford
United Kingdom

Dr. Chi-Chiang Yang
Chung Shan Medical University
Taiwan, R.O.C.

Dr. Quanming Zou
Department of Clinical Microbiology and Immunology,
College of Medical Laboratory,
Third Military Medical University
China

Prof. Ashok Kumar
School of Biotechnology,
Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi
India

Dr. Chung-Ming Chen
Department of Pediatrics, Taipei Medical University Hospital, Taipei
Taiwan

Dr. Jennifer Furin
Harvard Medical School
USA

Dr. Julia W. Pridgeon
Aquatic Animal Health Research Unit, USDA, ARS
USA

Dr Alireza Seidavi
Islamic Azad University, Rasht Branch
Iran

Dr. Thore Rohwerder
Helmholtz Centre for Environmental Research UFZ
Germany

Dr. Daniela Billi
University of Rome Tor Vergat
Italy

Dr. Ivana Karabegovic
Faculty of Technology, Leskovac, University of Nis
Serbia

Dr. Flaviana Andrade Faria
IBILCE/UNESP
Brazil

Prof. Margareth Linde Athayde
Federal University of Santa Maria
Brazil

Dr. Guadalupe Virginia Nevarez Moorillon
Universidad Autonoma de Chihuahua
Mexico

Dr. Tatiana de Sousa Fiuza
Federal University of Goias
Brazil

Dr. Indrani B. Das Sarma
Jhulelal Institute of Technology, Nagpur
India

Dr. Guanghua Wang
Northeast Institute of Geography and Agroecology, Chinese Academy of Sciences
China

Dr. Renata Vadkertiova
Institute of Chemistry, Slovak Academy of Science
Slovakia

Dr. Charles Hocart
The Australian National University
Australia

Dr. Guoqiang Zhu
University of Yangzhou College of Veterinary Medicine
China

Dr. Guilherme Augusto Marietto Gonçalves
São Paulo State University
Brazil

Dr. Mohammad Ali Faramarzi
Tehran University of Medical Sciences
Iran

Dr. Suppasil Maneerat
Department of Industrial Biotechnology, Faculty of Agro-Industry, Prince of Songkla University, Hat Yai 90112
Thailand

Dr. Francisco Javier Las heras Vazquez
Almeria University
Spain

Dr. Cheng-Hsun Chiu
Chang Gung memorial Hospital, Chang Gung University
Taiwan

Dr. Ajay Singh
DDU Gorakhpur University, Gorakhpur-273009 (U.P.)
India

Dr. Karabo Shale
Central University of Technology, Free State
South Africa

Dr. Lourdes Zélia Zanoni
Department of Pediatrics, School of Medicine, Federal University of Mato Grosso do Sul, Campo Grande, Mato Grosso do Sul
Brazil

Dr. Tulin Askun
Balikesir University
Turkey

Dr. Marija Stankovic
Institute of Molecular Genetics and Genetic Engineering
Republic of Serbia

Dr. Scott Weese
University of Guelph
Dept of Pathobiology, Ontario Veterinary College,
University of Guelph,
Guelph, Ontario, N1G2W1,
Canada

Dr. Sabiha Essack
School of Health Sciences
South African Committee of Health Sciences
University of KwaZulu-Natal
Private Bag X54001
Durban 4000
South Africa

Dr. Hare Krishna
Central Institute for Arid Horticulture,
Beechwal, Bikaner-334 006, Rajasthan,
India

Dr. Anna Mensuali
Dept. of Life Science,
Scuola Superiore
Sant'Anna

Dr. Ghada Sameh Hafez Hassan
Pharmaceutical Chemistry Department,
Faculty of Pharmacy, Mansoura University,
Egypt

Dr. Kátia Flávia Fernandes
Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
Universidade Federal de Goiás
Brasil

Dr. Abdel-Hady El-Gilany
Public Health & Community Medicine
Faculty of Medicine,
Mansoura University
Egypt

Dr. Hongxiong Guo
STD and HIV/AIDS Control and Prevention,
Jiangsu provincial CDC,
China

Dr. Konstantina Tsaousi
Life and Health Sciences,
School of Biomedical Sciences,
University of Ulster

Dr. Bhavnaben Gowan Gordhan
DST/NRF Centre of Excellence for Biomedical TB Research
University of the Witwatersrand and National Health Laboratory Service
P.O. Box 1038, Johannesburg 2000,
South Africa

Dr. Ernest Kuchar
Pediatric Infectious Diseases,
Wroclaw Medical University,
Wroclaw Teaching Hospital,
Poland

Dr. Hongxiong Guo
STD and HIV/AIDS Control and Prevention,
Jiangsu provincial CDC,
China

Dr. Mar Rodriguez Jovita
Food Hygiene and Safety, Faculty of Veterinary Science.
University of Extremadura,
Spain

Dr. Jes Gitz Holler
Hospital Pharmacy,
Aalesund. Central Norway Pharmaceutical Trust
Professor Brochs gt. 6. 7030 Trondheim,
Norway

Prof. Chengxiang FANG
College of Life Sciences,
Wuhan University
Wuhan 430072, P.R.China

Dr. Anchalee Tungtrongchitr
Siriraj Dust Mite Center for Services and Research
Department of Parasitology,
Faculty of Medicine Siriraj Hospital,
Mahidol University
2 Prannok Road, Bangkok Noi,
Bangkok, 10700, Thailand

Instructions for Author

Electronic submission of manuscripts is strongly encouraged, provided that the text, tables, and figures are included in a single Microsoft Word file (preferably in Arial font).

The **cover letter** should include the corresponding author's full address and telephone/fax numbers and should be in an e-mail message sent to the Editor, with the file, whose name should begin with the first author's surname, as an attachment.

Article Types

Three types of manuscripts may be submitted:

Regular articles: These should describe new and carefully confirmed findings, and experimental procedures should be given in sufficient detail for others to verify the work. The length of a full paper should be the minimum required to describe and interpret the work clearly.

Short Communications: A Short Communication is suitable for recording the results of complete small investigations or giving details of new models or hypotheses, innovative methods, techniques or apparatus. The style of main sections need not conform to that of full-length papers. Short communications are 2 to 4 printed pages (about 6 to 12 manuscript pages) in length.

Reviews: Submissions of reviews and perspectives covering topics of current interest are welcome and encouraged. Reviews should be concise and no longer than 4-6 printed pages (about 12 to 18 manuscript pages). Reviews are also peer-reviewed.

Review Process

All manuscripts are reviewed by an editor and members of the Editorial Board or qualified outside reviewers. Authors cannot nominate reviewers. Only reviewers randomly selected from our database with specialization in the subject area will be contacted to evaluate the manuscripts. The process will be blind review.

Decisions will be made as rapidly as possible, and the Journal strives to return reviewers' comments to authors as fast as possible. The editorial board will re-review manuscripts that are accepted pending revision. It is the goal of the AJMR to publish manuscripts within weeks after submission.

Regular articles

All portions of the manuscript must be typed double-spaced and all pages numbered starting from the title page.

The Title should be a brief phrase describing the contents of the paper. The Title Page should include the authors' full names and affiliations, the name of the corresponding author along with phone, fax and E-mail information. Present addresses of authors should appear as a footnote.

The Abstract should be informative and completely self-explanatory, briefly present the topic, state the scope of the experiments, indicate significant data, and point out major findings and conclusions. The Abstract should be 100 to 200 words in length.. Complete sentences, active verbs, and the third person should be used, and the abstract should be written in the past tense. Standard nomenclature should be used and abbreviations should be avoided. No literature should be cited.

Following the abstract, about 3 to 10 key words that will provide indexing references should be listed.

A list of non-standard **Abbreviations** should be added. In general, non-standard abbreviations should be used only when the full term is very long and used often. Each abbreviation should be spelled out and introduced in parentheses the first time it is used in the text. Only recommended SI units should be used. Authors should use the solidus presentation (mg/ml). Standard abbreviations (such as ATP and DNA) need not be defined.

The Introduction should provide a clear statement of the problem, the relevant literature on the subject, and the proposed approach or solution. It should be understandable to colleagues from a broad range of scientific disciplines.

Materials and methods should be complete enough to allow experiments to be reproduced. However, only truly new procedures should be described in detail; previously published procedures should be cited, and important modifications of published procedures should be mentioned briefly. Capitalize trade names and include the manufacturer's name and address. Subheadings should be used. Methods in general use need not be described in detail.

Results should be presented with clarity and precision. The results should be written in the past tense when describing findings in the authors' experiments. Previously published findings should be written in the present tense. Results should be explained, but largely without referring to the literature. Discussion, speculation and detailed interpretation of data should not be included in the Results but should be put into the Discussion section.

The Discussion should interpret the findings in view of the results obtained in this and in past studies on this topic. State the conclusions in a few sentences at the end of the paper. The Results and Discussion sections can include subheadings, and when appropriate, both sections can be combined.

The Acknowledgments of people, grants, funds, etc should be brief.

Tables should be kept to a minimum and be designed to be as simple as possible. Tables are to be typed double-spaced throughout, including headings and footnotes. Each table should be on a separate page, numbered consecutively in Arabic numerals and supplied with a heading and a legend. Tables should be self-explanatory without reference to the text. The details of the methods used in the experiments should preferably be described in the legend instead of in the text. The same data should not be presented in both table and graph form or repeated in the text.

Figure legends should be typed in numerical order on a separate sheet. Graphics should be prepared using applications capable of generating high resolution GIF, TIFF, JPEG or Powerpoint before pasting in the Microsoft Word manuscript file. Tables should be prepared in Microsoft Word. Use Arabic numerals to designate figures and upper case letters for their parts (Figure 1). Begin each legend with a title and include sufficient description so that the figure is understandable without reading the text of the manuscript. Information given in legends should not be repeated in the text.

References: In the text, a reference identified by means of an author‘s name should be followed by the date of the reference in parentheses. When there are more than two authors, only the first author‘s name should be mentioned, followed by ’et al‘. In the event that an author cited has had two or more works published during the same year, the reference, both in the text and in the reference list, should be identified by a lower case letter like ’a‘ and ’b‘ after the date to distinguish the works.

Examples:

Abayomi (2000), Agindotan et al. (2003), (Kelebeni, 1983), (Usman and Smith, 1992), (Chege, 1998; 1987a,b; Tijani, 1993,1995), (Kumasi et al., 2001)
References should be listed at the end of the paper in alphabetical order. Articles in preparation or articles submitted for publication, unpublished observations, personal communications, etc. should not be included in the reference list but should only be mentioned in the article text (e.g., A. Kingori, University of Nairobi, Kenya, personal communication). Journal names are abbreviated according to Chemical Abstracts. Authors are fully responsible for the accuracy of the references.

Examples:

Chikere CB, Omoni VT and Chikere BO (2008). Distribution of potential nosocomial pathogens in a hospital environment. Afr. J. Biotechnol. 7: 3535-3539.

Moran GJ, Amii RN, Abrahamian FM, Talan DA (2005). Methicillinresistant Staphylococcus aureus in community-acquired skin infections. Emerg. Infect. Dis. 11: 928-930.

Pitout JDD, Church DL, Gregson DB, Chow BL, McCracken M, Mulvey M, Laupland KB (2007). Molecular epidemiology of CTXM-producing Escherichia coli in the Calgary Health Region: emergence of CTX-M-15-producing isolates. Antimicrob. Agents Chemother. 51: 1281-1286.

Pelczar JR, Harley JP, Klein DA (1993). Microbiology: Concepts and Applications. McGraw-Hill Inc., New York, pp. 591-603.

Short Communications

Short Communications are limited to a maximum of two figures and one table. They should present a complete study that is more limited in scope than is found in full-length papers. The items of manuscript preparation listed above apply to Short Communications with the following differences: (1) Abstracts are limited to 100 words; (2) instead of a separate Materials and Methods section, experimental procedures may be incorporated into Figure Legends and Table footnotes; (3) Results and Discussion should be combined into a single section.
Proofs and Reprints: Electronic proofs will be sent (e-mail attachment) to the corresponding author as a PDF file. Page proofs are considered to be the final version of the manuscript. With the exception of typographical or minor clerical errors, no changes will be made in the manuscript at the proof stage.

Fees and Charges: Authors are required to pay a $550 handling fee. Publication of an article in the African Journal of Microbiology Research is not contingent upon the author's ability to pay the charges. Neither is acceptance to pay the handling fee a guarantee that the paper will be accepted for publication. Authors may still request (in advance) that the editorial office waive some of the handling fee under special circumstances

Copyright: © 2014, Academic Journals.

All rights Reserved. In accessing this journal, you agree that you will access the contents for your own personal use but not for any commercial use. Any use and or copies of this Journal in whole or in part must include the customary bibliographic citation, including author attribution, date and article title.

Submission of a manuscript implies: that the work described has not been published before (except in the form of an abstract or as part of a published lecture, or thesis) that it is not under consideration for publication elsewhere; that if and when the manuscript is accepted for publication, the authors agree to automatic transfer of the copyright to the publisher.

Disclaimer of Warranties

In no event shall Academic Journals be liable for any special, incidental, indirect, or consequential damages of any kind arising out of or in connection with the use of the articles or other material derived from the AJMR, whether or not advised of the possibility of damage, and on any theory of liability.

This publication is provided "as is" without warranty of any kind, either expressed or implied, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose, or non-infringement. Descriptions of, or references to, products or publications does not imply endorsement of that product or publication. While every effort is made by Academic Journals to see that no inaccurate or misleading data, opinion or statements appear in this publication, they wish to make it clear that the data and opinions appearing in the articles and advertisements herein are the responsibility of the contributor or advertiser concerned. Academic Journals makes no warranty of any kind, either express or implied, regarding the quality, accuracy, availability, or validity of the data or information in this publication or of any other publication to which it may be linked.

African Journal of Microbiology Research

Table of Content: Volume 8 Number 22, 28 May, 2014

ARTICLES

Detection of outbreak caused by multi-drug resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii* in Assiut University Hospitals
Enas A. Daef, Ismail S. Mohamed, Ahmed S. Ahmed, Sherein G. El-Gendy and Ibrahim M. Sayed

Human papilloma virus and cervical neoplasia in HIV positive women: A non systematic review
Nweke I. G., Nwadike V. U., Kalu I. E. and Ojide K. C.

Chemical control of dry bubble disease induced by *Verticillium fungicola* [Preuss] Hassebr on white button mushroom, *Agaricus bisporous*
Narendra Kumar Jatav, Ram Singh Rana, Jeeva Ram Verma and Shri Kishan Bairwa Verma

Screening for exopolysaccharide-producing strains of thermophilic lactic acid bacteria isolated from Algerian raw camel milk
Abdellah Mostefaoui, Ahcène Hakem, Benalia Yabrir, Saad Boutaiba and Abdelmalek Badis

Properties of *Enterococcus faecalis*, a new probiotic bacterium isolated from the intestine of snakehead fish (*Channa striatus* Bloch)
Sayyed Kamaleddin Allameh, Einar Ringø, Fatimah Mohammad Yusoff, Hassan Mohd. Daud and Aini Ideris

Bacteriological assessment of the quality of *Brassica oleracea* var. *capitata* grown in the Accra Metropolis, Ghana
George A. Pesewu, Kwakye I. Gyimah, Jeffery N.Y.K. Agyei, David N. Adjei, Michael A. Olu-taiwo, Richard H. Asmah and Patrick F. Ayeh-Kumi

Application of bacterial biomass as a potential heavy metal bio-removal agent
Said Mohamed Daboor

Rapid detection of virulence associated genes in Streptococcal isolates from bovine mastitis
Krishnaveni N., Isloor S. K., Hegde R., Suryanarayanan V. V. S., Rathnma D., Veeregowda B. M., Nagaraja C. S. and Sundareshan S.

African Journal of Microbiology Research

Table of Content: Volume 8 Number 22, 28 May, 2014

Effect of carbon and nitrogen sources on exopolysacharide production by rhizobial isolates from root nodules of *Vigna trilobata*
G. Kranthi Kumar and M. Raghu Ram

Modified and simple method for isolation of genomic DNA from fungal culture
Pritesh Parmar, Bhaumik Dave, Ankit Sudhir, Ketankumar Panchal and R. B. Subramanian

academicJournals

Vol. 8(22), pp. 2238-2244, 28 May, 2014
DOI: 10.5897/AJMR2014.6795
Article Number: A9A27F145118
ISSN 1996-0808
Copyright © 2014
Author(s) retain the copyright of this article
http://www.academicjournals.org/AJMR

African Journal of Microbiology Research

Full Length Research Paper

Detection of outbreak caused by multi-drug resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii* in Assiut University Hospitals

Enas A. Daef, Ismail S. Mohamed, Ahmed S. Ahmed, Sherein G. El-Gendy*, Ibrahim M. Sayed

Department of Medical Microbiology and Immunology, Faculty of Medicine, Assiut University, Egypt.

Received 25 March, 2014; Accepted 12 May, 2014

There is mounting evidence that *Acinetobacter baumannii* has a naturally occurring carbapenemase gene intrinsic in this species. Presence of class 1 integrase gene in *Acinetobacter* isolates is a useful marker for causing outbreaks in hospitals and for being epidemic strains of *A. baumannii.* The goal of the present study was to detect the resistance and outbreak marker genes by multiplex polymerase chain reaction (PCR) (*blaOXA-51*-like gene and class 1 integrase gene). Also to detect the correlation between imipenem susceptibility and detection of *blaOXA-51*-like gene. For these purposes, 51 consecutive, non-duplicate, *A. baumanii* strains were isolated from various clinical and environmental specimens from the Intensive Care Units (ICUs) of Assiut University Hospitals, Egypt. All the isolates were identified by conventional standard methods. The antibiotic sensitivity pattern was determined by Kirby Bauer disc diffusion method. For imipenem, the minimum inhibitory concentrations (MICs) were determined using Epsilometer (E test). Multiplex PCR was performed for the detection of the *blaOXA-51*-like and Class I integrase genes. The *blaOXA-51*-like gene was detected in (95.8%) and (96.3%) in clinical and environmental isolates, respectively. Class I integrase gene was detected in (75%) and (70.3%) in clinical and environmental isolates, respectively with statistically significant difference (P value of clinical samples = 0.041 and P value of environmental samples =0.011). This means that these strains have metallo-beta-lactamase (MBL) gene (cause outbreak in hospital at any time). Also (67.35%) of *A. baumanii* isolates are imipenem sensitive and positive for *blaOXA-51*-like gene and this means that these isolates contain hidden metallo beta lactamase MBL gene.

Key words: *Acinetobacter baumanii*, *bla*OXA-51-like genes, Class I integrasegene, MBL gene.

INTRODUCTION

Acinetobacter baumannii is an important opportunistic pathogen responsible for severe nosocomial infections, especially in intensive-care-unit patients (Takagi et al., 2009). The majority of infections are of epidemic origin, and treatment has become difficult because many strains are resistant to a wide range of antibiotics, including broad-spectrum β-lactams, aminoglycosides, and fluoro-quinolones (Renu et al., 2010).

Carbapenems are the drugs of choice for *A. baumannii* infections and are often used as a last resort. However, decreased susceptibility to carbapenems has been recently observed worldwide (Peleg et al., 2008; Valenza et al.,

*Corresponding author. E-mail: shereinelgendy@yahoo.com.

Author(s) agree that this article remain permanently open access under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License 4.0 International License

2010).

There are several carbapenem resistance mechanisms described in *Acinetobacter* species (Peleg et al., 2008). Many carbapenem hydrolyzing beta- lactamases have been identified, amongst which are the metallo-beta-lactamases (MBLs). Most of the MBL-encoding genes reside on integrons and plasmids which in turn allows for the widespread dissemination of these genetic elements (Walsh et al., 2005; Perez et al., 2007).

Also, there is mounting evidence that *A. baumannii* has a naturally occurring carbapenemase gene intrinsic in this species. The first report of this gene described *blaOXA-51* (Brown and Amyes, 2005), but since then a large number of closely related variants have been found (*OXA* numbers 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 75, 76, 77, 83, 84, 86, 87, 88, 89, 91, 92, 94 and 95) and we have referred to them collectively as "*blaOXA-51*-like" genes (Brown and Amyes, 2006; He´ritier et al., 2005).

The *blaOXA-51*-like genes are unique to the species, and then their detection could provide a simple and convenient method of identifying *A. baumannii.* This method could more easily be carried out than current definitive methods, such as amplified rRNA gene restriction analysis and biochemical identification which is most commonly used (Vaneechoutte et al., 1995; Woodford et al., 2006).

In recent years, a novel mechanism of resistance gene dissemination among bacteria has been described (Stokes and Hall, 1989). This mechanism is based on the location of these genes on integrons. The majority of integrons belongs to class 1 and has been found predominantly in clinical isolates of Gram-negative bacteria, including *Acinetobacter* species (Martinez-Freijo et al., 1998). Presence of class 1 integrase gene in *Acinetobacter* isolates is a useful marker for causing outbreaks in hospitals and being epidemic strains of *A. baumannii* (Koeleman et al., 2001; Turton et al., 2005).

Identifying MBL carrying isolates has been challenging due to the emergence of carbapenem-susceptible MBL carrying organisms which may be missed in daily laboratory practice, compromising the sensitivity of detection methods. These carbapenem susceptible organisms with hidden MBL genes can spread unnoticed in hospitals if such isolates are reported as sensitive without screening for the presence of MBLs. The treatment of these organisms poses a serious therapeutic challenge as these strains are most often resistant to multiple drugs (Walsh et al., 2005).

The present study aimed to detect the*blaOXA-51*-like gene which can be carried out as part of a multiplex PCR, which detects both *blaOXA-51*-like gene (resistance gene) and class 1 integrase gene (marker for outbreak). Also to detect the correlation between imipenem susceptibility and detection of *bla OXA-51* like gene.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Bacterial strains

A total of 51 consecutive, non-duplicate, *A. baumanii* strains were isolated from various clinical and environmental specimens from the ICUs of Assiut University Hospitals during period of February 2011 to February 2012. Regarding the clinical specimens, *A. baumanii* strains (24 strains) were isolated from urine (n= 5), sputum (n= 8), swabs from endotracheal tubes (n= 6), blood cultures (n=1), throat swabs (n=3) and wound swabs (n=1) that were submitted for bacteriological testing from patients admitted to the ICUs. A total of 27 isolates were obtained from environmental swabs from the ICUs. Swabs were taken from call bells, bedrails, and bedside tables, bedside equipments, commodes, doorknobs and faucet handles.

Identification of strains

Using MacConkey agar and Herellea agar (Dijkshoorn et al., 2005), also using simple biochemical reactions as oxidase test, nitrate test, growth on TSI, Citrate test, Urease test, motility test and growth at 44°C (Collee et al., 1996).

Biochemical identification of the isolates

Usingthe analytical profile index procedure (API 20NE system; bioMe´rieux, Marcy l'Etoile, France).

Antimicrobial susceptibility testing

Antibiotic susceptibility testing was done for all isolates using commercially available discs (HiMedia, Mumbai, India) by Kirby Bauer disk diffusion method and interpreted as recommended by Clinical Laboratory Standards Institute (CLSI, 2010).

The following antimicrobial discs were used, Ampicillin (10 µg), Amoxacillin-Clavulanic acid (20-10 µg), Cefaclor (30 µg), Cefotaxime (30 µg), Ceftazidime (30 µg), Ceftriaxone (30 µg), Amikacin (30 µg), Gentamicine (10 µg), Tobramycin (10µg), Netlimicin (30 µg), Tetracycline (30 µg), Ciprofloxacin (5 µg), Imipenem (10 µg), Chlo-ramphenicol (30 µg) andAztreonam (30 µg).

Determination of imipenem minimal inhibitory concentration (MIC) by IPM E-Test

AB Biodisk, Solna and Sweden E-test strips were placed over-culture streaked over Muller Hinton agar. After overnight incubation in incubator at 35°C, the MIC was read as intersect where the ellipse of growth inhibition intersects the strip. It was used at a cut-off point of ≥16 µg/ml to define imipenem resistance and a cut-off point of ≤ 4 µg/ml to define imipenem susceptibility (CLSI, 2006).

Multiplex PCR for detection of *blaOXA-51*-like gene & Class 1 intgrase gene (Turton et al., *2005)*: a- DNA extraction

The boiling method was used to extract the DNA from the bacteria (Vaneechoutte et al., 1995). Briefly, one colony of a pure culture was suspended in 50 µl of sterile water and heated at 100°C for 15 min. After centrifugation in a micro centrifuge (6,000 x *g* for 3 min), the supernatant was stored at -20°C for further use.

b-PCR Amplification and detection

This was carried out in 25 µl reaction volumes with 3 µl of extracted DNA, 12.5 pmol of each primer as shown in Table 1 and 1.5 U of Taq DNA polymerase in 1X PCR buffer containing 1.5 mM $MgCl_2$ (QIAGEN) and 200 µM of each deoxynucleoside triphosphate. Conditions for the multiplex PCR were as following: 94°C for 3 min,

Table 1. Primer sequences of *blaOXA-51*-like gene and Class 1 integrase gene (Koeleman et al., 2001; Woodford et al., 2006).

Primer	Sequence	Target gene	Amplicon size (bp)
OXA-51-likeF	5_-TAA TGC TTT GAT CGG CCT TG-3_	*blaOXA-51*-like	353
OXA-51-likeR	5_-TGG ATT GCA CTT CAT CTT GG-3_	*blaOXA-51*-like	
Int1F	5_-CAG TGG ACA TAA GCC TGT TC-3_	Class 1 integrase	160
Int1R	5_-CCC GAG GCA TAG ACT GTA-3	Class 1 integrase	

and then 35 cycles at 94°C for 45 s, at 57°C for 45 s, and at 72°C for 1 min, followed by a final extension at 72°C for 5 min. Amplified products from the isolates were analyzed by electrophoresis on 1.2% (w/v) agarose gels, stained with ethidium bromide. *A baumannii* ATCC 19606 was used as positive control.

Statistical analysis

All data were analyzed using the computerized statistical analysis (SPSS, version 16). Descriptive statistics was used. The P value <0.05 was considered statistically significant. The percent differrence of each antimicrobial agent versus Imipenem was calculated at 99% confidence interval.

RESULT

Fifty one strains of *Acinetobacter* sp. were isolated in infection control laboratory at Assiut University Hospitals from February 2011 to February 2012 .They comprised of two sets of isolates, The first set consisted of 24 isolates recovered from clinical samples, the second set consisted of 27 isolates isolated from environmental samples .

All *Acinetobacter* strains were described as Gram negative cocco-bacilli, non-motile, non-spore forming, capsulated, oxidase negative, not reduce nitrate to nitrite, not ferment sugar and citrate positive bacilli.

Acinetobacter grow on blood agar showing mucoid colonies, on MacConkey agar showed non-lactose fermenting colonies, on Herellea agar showed purple colonies. API20NE showed that these strains belong to *Acinetobacter baumannii/calcoaceticus* complex, and isolates identified as *Acinetobacter baumannii* by its ability to grow at 44°C.

Resistance of *A. baumannii* to pencillin derivatives, cephalosporines, monobactam (Aztronam) carbapenam (imipenem), quinolones (ciprofloxacin), tetracycline, aminoglycosides (netlimicin, tobramycin, gentamicin and amikacin) and chloramphenicol were 61.82, 61.8, 60.6, 31.24, 64.18, 25.2, 56.48 and 53.01%, respectively. Tetracycline and imipenem were the most active antimicrobial agent against *A. baumannii* (Table 2).

The susceptibility of *A. baumannii* to different antimicrobial agents was compared to imipenem. Imipenem resistant *A. baumannii* are not susceptible to penicillin derivative or cephlosporine, but these strains are susceptible to tetracycline (more active), chloamphenicol (moderate active) and aminoglycosides (less active) in descending manner. But susceptibility of *A. baumannii* to quinolones is variable (Figure 1).

Phenotypic detection of metallo-B-lactamase by IPM E-Test showed that (31.37%) of *A. baumannii* isolates of environmental and clinical samples contain metallo-β-Lactamase enzyme (MIC>16), while (68.6%) of the isolates show MIC below 4 µg/ml (Table 3).

Detection of *blaoxa-51*-like gene and Class I intgrase gene showed that (95.8%) and (96.3%) of *A. baumannii* isolated from clinical and environmental samples respectively gave positive result for *blaoxa-51*-like gene (intrinsic carbapenamase gene) while (75%) and (70.3%) of *A. baumannii* isolated from clinical and environmental samples respectively gave positive result for Class I intgrase gene (Table 4 and Figure 2).

Relation between imipenem susceptibility and detection of *blaOXA-51*-like gene showed that 67.5% of *A. baumannii* isolates are imipenem sensitive and positive for *blaOXA-51*-like gene and this means that these isolates contain hidden MBL gene (Table 5).

DISCUSSION

A. baumannii infections present a global medical challenge. The interest in this organism has been growing rapidly because of the emergence of multi-drug resistant strains (MDR), some of which are pan resistant to antimicrobial agents (Muthusamy and Boppe, 2012). In the present study the majority of *A. baumannii* isolates were MDR showing resistance to three or more classes of antibiotics. There has been a lot of debate concerning the definition of multidrug resistance (MDR). Renu et al. (2010) defined MDR as resistance to 4 or more classes of antimicrobials. Others defined MDR as resistance to two or more drugs or drug classes of therapeutic relevance (Navon-Venezia et al., 2005). Resistance against carbapenemsis, in itself, considered sufficient to define an isolate of *A. baumannii* as highly resistant (Poirel and Nordmann, 2006).

In our study, the results of antimicrobial susceptibility test shown resistance to penicillin derivatives (61.82%), Cephalosporine derivatives (61.82%), Quinolones (64.18%), Monobactam (60.6%), Aminoglycosides (56.48%) and Chloramphenicol (53.01%). The lowest rate of resistance

Table 2. Resistance patterns of *A. baumannii* to different antibiotics.

Sample	Resistance pattern (%)							
	B-lactam							
	Penicillin derivative	Cephalosporine	Monobacam aztronam	Carbapenam imipenam	Quinolone	Tetracyclines	Aminoglycosides	Chloramphenicol
Clinical sample	66.67	62.5	58.33	29.16	66.67	20.83	58.33	54.17
Environmental sample	56.97	61,11	62.96	33.33	62.96	29.6	54.63	51.85
Total main resistance	61.82	61.8	60.6	31.24	64.18	25.2	56.48	53.01

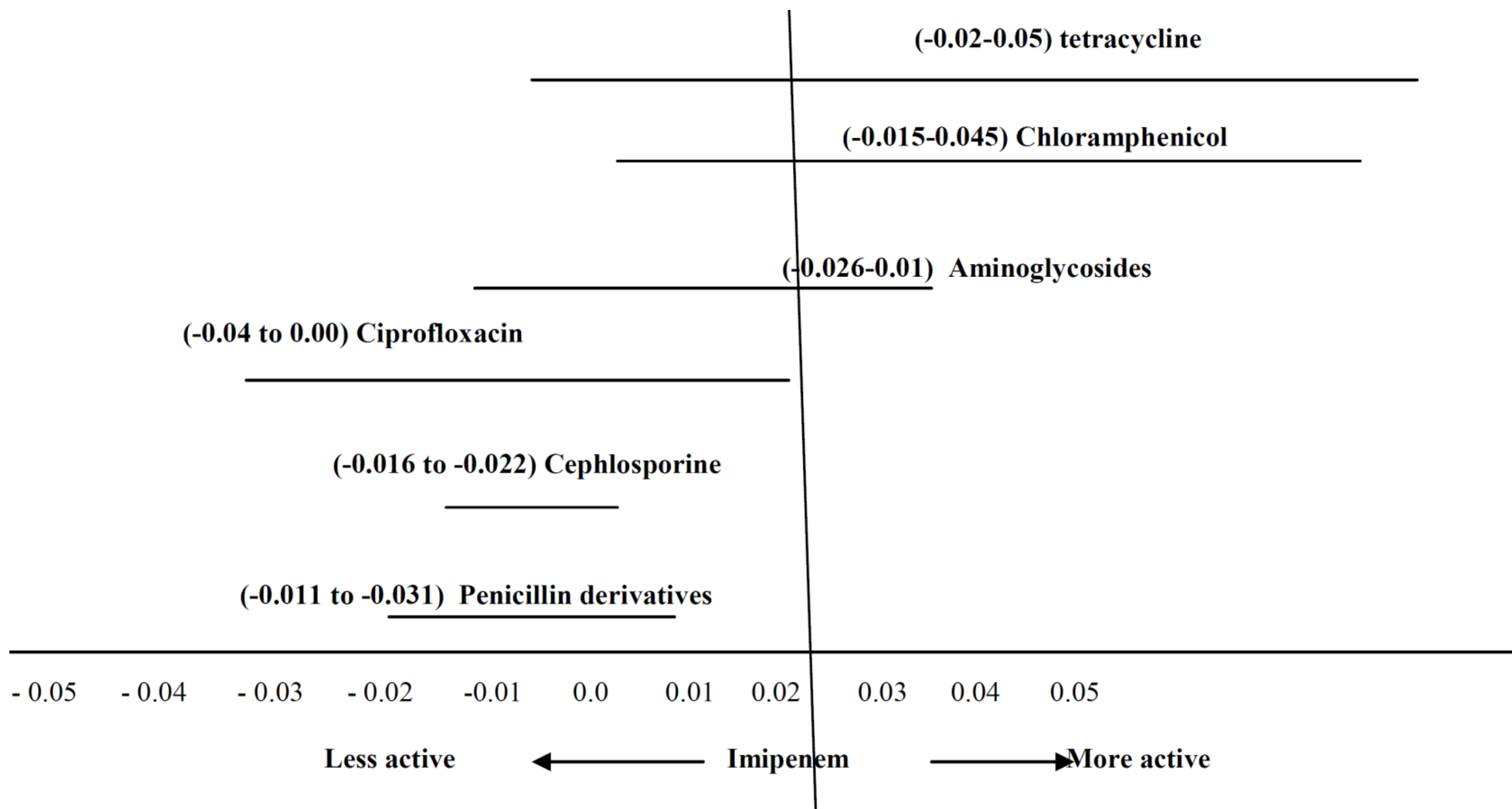

Figure 1. Forest representation of the 99% confidence interval comparing imipenem activity against other antimicrobials.

Table 3. Detection of Metallo-B-lactamase in *A. baumannii* by IPM E-test.

Sample		MIC (below 4 µg/ml)		MIC (16-256 µg/ml) MBL-producing strain	
Type	**Number of total isolate**	**Number of isolate**	**Percentage (%)**	**Number of isolate**	**Percentage (%)**
Clinical	24	17	70.83	7	29.16
Environmental	27	18	66.7	9	33.33
Total	51	35	68.6	16	31.37

Table 4. Detection of *blaoxa-51*-like gene & Class 1 integrase gene by Multiplex PCR

Result		*blaoxa-51*-like gene				Class I intgrase gene			
Sample		**Positive**		**Negative**		**Positive**		**Negative**	
Type	**No**	**No**	**%**	**No**	**%**	**No**	**%**	**No**	**%**
Clinical	24	23	95.8	1	4.17	18	75	6	25
Environmental	27	26	96.3	1	3.7	19	70.3	8	29.63
Total	51	49	96.1	2	3.9	37	72.5	22	27.5

P value of clinical samples = 0.041, P value of environmental samples = 0.011, P value of < 0.05 indicates significant results. No = number.

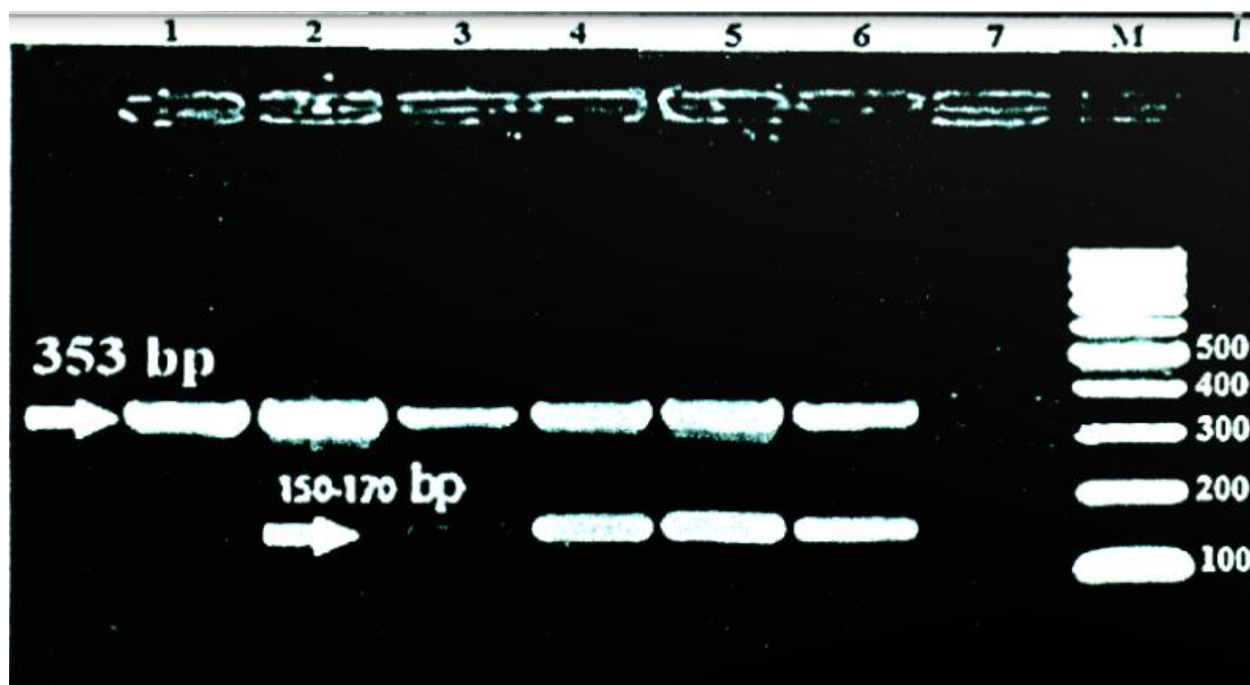

Figure 2. Multiplex PCR for detection of *blaOXA-51*-like gene and Class I integrase gene. Lane 1 to 5: positive results for *blaOXA-51* like gene. Lane 4 and 5: positive results for class I integrase gene. Lane 6: positive control- Lane 7: negative control -M: DNA marker (100 bp).

was tolmipenem (31.24%) and tetracyclines (25.2%). This agreed with Hashem et al. (2011) who showed that tetracycline was the most effective antimicrobial agent against *A. baumannii* derivatives and cephalosporins were the least active agents against *Acinetobacter* when compared with Impinem. Similar results reported by Hanaa et al. (2010) who found that sensitivity of *Acinetobacter* to imipenem. The findings of the present study confirm that penicillin was 64.2% while susceptibility to penicillin derivatives and cephalosporines was 0%.

Table 5. Relation between Imipenem Susceptibility & Detection of *blaOXA-51*-like gene (intrinsic carbapenamse gene).

Sample		Imipenem susceptible and positive blaOXA-51-like gene(Hidden Metallo-B-lactamase)		ImipenemResistant and positive blaOXA-51-like gene(Expressed Metallo-B-lactamse)	
Type	**Number**	**Number**	**Percentage**	**Number**	**Percentage**
Clinical	23	16	70	7	30
Environmental	26	17	65	9	35
Total	49	33	67.5	16	32.5

The predominant *Acinetobacter* sp. in clinical settings are the members of the *A. calcoaceticus-baumannii* complex which are multi drug resistant and are responsible for causing outbreaks. Carbapenem resistance in *A. calcoaceticus-baumannii* complex is very high and is predominantly due to carbapenemase production, metallo-β-lactamases, oxacillinases, mobile genetic elements, and reduced expression of outer membrane proteins (Limansky et al., 2002; Poirel et al., 2003; and Anil et al., 2011).

E-test results were showed that (34/51 or 66.67%) of *Acintobactersp* isolates were *imipenem* susceptibile (MIC below 4 µg/ml), while (17/51 or 33.33%) were imipenem resistant (MIC above 8 µg/ml). This agreed with (Livermore, 2002) who found that the high levels of imipenem MIC (16-256 mg/L) observed in these *A. baumannii* isolates suggested the presence of a metallo-β-lactamase (MBL) or an oxacillinase, since these carbapenemases were considered the major mechanism of carbapenem resistance in these organisms.

The resistance of *A. baumannii* to antimicrobial agents is mediated by all of the major resistance mechanisms that are known to occur in bacteria. β-Lactamases are the most diverse group of enzymes that are associated with resistance, and more than 50 different enzymes, have been identified so far in *A. baumannii*. OXA-51-like carbapenemases are class D β-lactamases which are intrinsic to *A. baumannii* and confer resistance to carbapenems (Turton et al., 2006a; Brown et al., 2005).

In this study, (96%) of *A. baumannii* were showed band of *blaOXA-51*-like genes. This agreed with Turton et al. (2006b) who found that all *A. baumannii* gave a band in the blaOXA-51-like PCR, but they remain alert to the possibility of non-detection of some variants. A further potential problem is that these genes are sometimes associated with *ISAba1*, which may render them mobile. We currently encounter also results of Hanna et al. (2010) that showed that detection of *blaOXA-51*-like genes is the most specific, simple and reliable method for detection of *A. baumannii* as carbapenamse gene is intrinsic to this species.

Among imipenem-susceptible and resistant *A. baumannii* which were screened by PCR for different β-lactamases. The *blaOXA-51*-like gene was the only one detected, even in imipenem-susceptible strain (Takagi et al., 2009). It has been reported that among *A. baumannii* isolates with *blaOXA-51*-like as sole carbapenemase gene, imipenem and/or meropenem resistance was associated only with isolates in which *ISAba1* was upstream of *blaOXA-51*-like, suggests that *ISAba1* is providing the promoter for this gene (Turton et al., 2006a).

In this study, (72.5%) of *A. baumannii* showed positive bands for class I integrase gene (gene responsible for outbreaks in hospitals). The analysis of *A. baumannii* strains with known epidemic behavior demonstrates that early identification of epidemic strains may be possible by detection of integrons or multiple antibiotic resistances. The integrase gene PCR identified almost 75% of the epidemic *A. baumannii* strains. Multiple antibiotic resistances, defined as resistance to five or more antibiotics, showed good correlation with the presence of integrons and epidemic behavior of the strains.

This result agree with (Dijkshoorn et al., 1996) who showed that strains may vary considerably in their epidemiological potential, and those strains that have been known to spread widely and rapidly among hospitalized patients have been designated epidemic *A. baumannii* strains. Antibiotic resistance has been shown to be one of the factors which can influence the nosocomial dissemination of *A. baumannii.* Few reports credit outbreak control to reduced prescribing of broad spectrum antibiotics, such as fluoroquinolones or carbapenems (Villegas and Hartstein, 2003).

Among imipenem-susceptible and resistant *A. baumannii* which were screened by PCR for different β-lactamases. The *blaOXA-51*-like gene was the only one detected, even in imipenem-susceptible strain (Takagi et al., 2009). It has been reported that among *A. baumannii* isolates with *blaOXA-51*-like as sole carbapenemase gene, imipenem and/or meropenem resistance was associated only with isolates in which ISAba1 was upstream of *blaOXA-51*-like, suggests that *ISAba1* is providing the promoter for this gene (Turton et al., 2006a).

Conflict of Interests

The author(s) have not declared any conflict of interests.

Conclusion

The detection of *bla OXA-51*-like gene is the most specific method for detection of *Acinetobacter baumannii* carbapenamase gene which is intrinsic in this species. Also de-

tection of class I integrase gene is very important in the rapid epidemiologic investigation of an outbreak.

REFERENCES

Andrews JM (2005). BSAC standardized disc susceptibility testing metho(version 4). J. Antimicrob. Chemother. 56: 60-76.

Anil VK, Vishnu S, Kavitha R, Shamsul K (2011). The phenotypic detection of carbapenemase in meropenem resistant *Acinetobacter calcoaceticus-baumannii* complex in tertiary care hospital in South India. J. Clin. Diagnostic Res. 5(2): 223-226.

Brown S, Amyes SG (2005). The sequences of seven class D beta-lactamases isolated from carbapenem-resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii*f rom four continents. Clin. Microbiol. Infect. 11:326–329.

Brown S, Amyes SG (2006). OXA (beta)-lactamases in *Acinetobacter*: the story so far. J. Antimicrob. Chemother.57:1–3.

Brown S, Young HK, Amyes SG (2005). Characterization of OXA-51, a novel class D carbapenemase found in genetically unrelated clinical strains of *Acinetobacter baumannii* from Argentina. Clin. Microbiol. Infect. 11:15–23.

CLSI (2006). Performance standards for antimicrobial susceptibility testing. 16th informational supplements. CLSI document.M2 Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute,Wayne, PA. USA.

CLSI (2010). Performance standards for antimicrobial susceptibility testing. Twentieth informational supplement, document M100-S20, Clinical and Laboratory Standards Institute, Wayne, PA. USA.

Collee JG, Fraser AG, Simmonus A (1996). Tests for identification of in: Mackie & McCartney, Practical Medical Microbiology,14th., Churchill Livingstone In, New York, USA.

Dijkshoorn L, Aucken HP, Gerner SP, Janssen ME, Kaufmann J, Garaizar J, Pitt TL (1996). Comparison of outbreak and non- outbreak *Acinetobacter baumannii* strains by genotypic and phenotypic methods. J. Clin. Microbiol. 34:1519–1525.

Dijkshoorn L, VanAken E, Shunburne L, Bernards AT, Nemes A, Tower KJ (2005). Prevalence of *Acinetobacter baumannii* and other spp in faecal samples from non-hospitalised individuals. Clin. Microbiol. Infect. 11: 329-332.

Feizabadi MM, Fathollahzadeh B, Taherikalkalani M, Rasoolinejod M, Sadeghifard N, Aligholi M, Soroush S, Mohammadi S (2008): Antimicrobial susceptibility patterns and distribution of *blaOXA* genes among *Acinetobacterspp*. Isolated from patients at Tahran hospitals. Jpn. J. Infect. Dis. 61:274-278.

Hanaa A, Somia M, Heba A, Randa S (2010). Bacteriological Study on *Acinetobacter* species as Nosocmial Pathogens in Zagzig University Hospitals . Thesis of Master degree in Zagzig University Hospitals.

Hashem S, Fekry S, Mohammed A, Doaa S (2011). Multidrug resistant Egyptian isolates of *Acinetobacter baumannii*. J. Am. Sci. 7(1).

He´ritier C, Poirel L, Fournier PE, Claverie JM, Raoult D, Nordmann P (2005). Characterization of the naturally occurring oxacillinase of *Acinetobacterbaumannii*. Antimicrob. Agents Chemother. 49:4174–4179.

Koeleman JG, Stoof MJ, Van der B, Vandenbroucke G, Savelkoul PH (2001). Identification of epidemic strains of *Acinetobacterbaumannii*by integrase gene PCR. J. Clin. Microbiol. 39:8–13.

Limansky AS, Mussi MA, Viale AM (2002). Loss of a 29-kilodalton outer membrane protein in Acinetobacterbaumannii is associated with imepenem resistance. J. Clin. Microbiol. 40: 4776-4778.

Livermore DM (2002). The impact of carbapenemases on antimicrobial development and therapy. Curr. Opin. Invest. Drugs. 3: 218-24.

Martinez-Freijo P, Fluit AC, Schmitz FJ, Grek VS, Verhoef J, Jones ME (1998). Class I integrons in Gram-negative isolates from different European hospitals and association with decreased susceptibility to multiple antibiotic compounds. J. Antimicrob. Chemother. 42:689–696.

Muthusamy D, Boppe A (2012). Phenotypic Methods for the Detection of Various Betalactamases in Carbapenem Resistant Isolates of Acinetobacterbaumanii at a Tertiary Care Hospital in South India. J. Clin. Diag. Res. 6:970-973.

Navon-Venezia S, Ben-Ami R, Carmeli Y (2005). Update on Pseudomonas aeruginosa and Acinetobacterbaumannii infections in thehealthcare setting. Curr. Opin. Infect. Dis. 18: 306–313.

Peleg AY, Seifert H, Paterson DL (2008). *Acinetobacter baumannii*: emergence of a successful pathogen. Clin. Micro Rev. 21: 538-82.

Poirel L, Menuteau O, Agoli N, Catoen C, Nordmann P (2003). Outbreak of extended spectrum beta-lactamase VEB-1-producing isolates of *Acinetobacter baumannii* in a French Hospital. J. Clin. Microbiol. 41: 3542-3547.

Renu G, Rajeev T, Smita S (2010). Existence of Metallo beta lactamases in carbapenem susceptible Gram negative bacilli: a cause for concern. J. Clin. Diag. Res. 4: 2679-2684.

Stokes HW, Hall RM (1989). A novel family of potentially mobile DNA elements encoding site-specific gene-integration functions: integrons. Mol. Microbiol. 3: 1669–1683.

Takagi EH, Lincopan N, Cassettari VC, Passadore LF, Mamizuka EM, Martinez MB (2009). Carbapenem-resistant *Acinetobacter baumannii* outbreak at university hospital. Br. J. Microbiol. 40:339-341.

Turton JF, Kaufmann ME, Glover J, Coelho JM, Warner M, Pike R, Pitt TL (2005). Detection and typing of integrons in epidemic strains of *Acinetobacter baumannii* found in the United Kingdom. J. Clin. Microbiol. 43:3074–3082.

Turton JF, Woodford N, Glover J, Yarde S, Kaufmann ME, Pitt TL (2006a). The role of ISAbal in expression of OXA carbapenamase genes in *Acinetobacter baumanii*. FEMS Microbiol. Lett. 258:72-77

Turton JF, Woodford N, Glover J, Yarde S, Kaufmann ME, Pitt TL (2006b). Identification of *Acinetobacter baumannii* by detection of the *blaOXA-51-l*ike carrbapenemase gene intrinsic to this species. J. Clin. Microbiol. 44(8): 2974-2976.

Valenza G, Joseph B, Elias J, Claus H, Oesterlein A (2010). First survey of metallo-β-Lactamases in clinical isolates ofPseudomonasaeruginosa in a German University Hospital. Antimicrob. Agents Chemother. 54: 3493-3497.

Vaneechoutte M, Dijkshoorn L, Tjernberg I, Elaichouni A, de Vos P, Claeys G, Verschraegen G (1995). Identification of *Acinetobacter*genomic species by amplified ribosomal DNA restriction analysis. J. Clin. Microbiol. 33:11–15.

Villegas MV, Hartstein AI (2003). *Acinetobacter* outbreaks. Infect. Control Hosp. Epidemiol. 24:284-295.

Walsh TR, Toleman MA, Poirel L, Nordmann P (2005). Metallo-ß-actamases: the quiet before the storm? Clin. Microbiol. Rev. 18: 306-325.

Woodford N, Ellington MJ, Coelho JM, Turton JF, Ward ME, Brown S, Amyes SGB, Livermore DM (2006). Multiplex PCR for genes encoding prevalent OXA carbapenemases in *Acinetobacter*spp. Int. J. Antimicrob. Agents 27:351–353.

academicJournals

Vol. 8(22), pp. 2193-2201, 28 May, 2014
DOI: 10.5897/AJMR2014.6649
Article Number: B2CB8A345077
ISSN 1996-0808
Copyright © 2014
Author(s) retain the copyright of this article
http://www.academicjournals.org/AJMR

African Journal of Microbiology Research

Review

Human papilloma virus and cervical neoplasia in HIV positive women: A non systematic review

Nweke I. G.[1], Nwadike V. U.[2]*, Kalu I. E.[3] and Ojide K. C.[4]

[1]Department of Pathology, Federal Medical Center, Owerri, Imo State, Nigeria.
[2]Medical Microbiology Unit, Department of Pathology, Federal Medical Center, Abeokuta, Ogun State, Nigeria.
[3]Department of Medical Microbiology, Federal Medical Center, Umuahia, Abia State, Nigeria.
[4]University of Uyo Teaching Hospital, Akwa Ibom State, Nigeria.

Received 21 January, 2014; Accepted 6 May, 2014

Human papilloma-virus (HPV) infection confers 85-90% of the attributable risk for the development of cervical dysplasia. Worldwide and in particular in Nigeria, HPV 16 has been shown as the most prevalent HPV type and it also contributes more to the development of invasive squamous cell carcinoma. Studies have also shown that the prevalence of HPV is higher among HIV-positive women than among HIV-negative women of all age groups. HIV-positive women also have a higher incidence of squamous intra-epithelial lesion (SIL) and invasive cervical cancer. Progression to cervical cancer is also more rapid amongst these patients and often refractory to treatment with high incidence rates. Current screening recommendations for HIV-positive women are accessible and developed in rich countries. The best strategy for screening infected women in poorer nations where human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) is rampant remains uncertain and challenging.

Key words: Human papilloma-virus (HPV), human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), cervical dysplasia, invasive squamous cell carcinoma.

INTRODUCTION

Historical perspective

Historically, Papillomavirus has co-evolved with vertebrates. Virtually all vertebrate species have warts. This has been described for thousands of years. In the beginning of the current century, Cuffo established the viral etiology of human warts (Papillomas) when he used cell-free extracts from wart tissue as an innoculum for man-to-man transmission experiments (Stoler, 2000). In 1933, Shoppe first described Papillomavirus in cotton-nail rabbits (Stoler, 2000).

In 1973, zur Hausen proposed the concept of viral oncogenesis in the development of cervical cancer and in 1977 the same author indicated the possible role of Human Papillomavirus (HPV) in the development of squamous cell carcinoma of the uterine cervix (Ruud et

*Corresponding author. E-mail: victornwadike@yahoo.com.

Author(s) agree that this article remain permanently open access under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License 4.0 International License

al., 2004). In the late 1980s, the development of a technology to test for the presence of HPV DNA in cellular specimen in conjunction with multidisciplinary collaborative efforts, made possible the establishment of a definitive etiological role for HPV in cervical cancer (Bosch et al., 2002).

THE HUMAN PAPILLOMAVIRUS

Viruses from Papilomaviridae family have been classified as members of the Papova super-family. Its name was given by taking the first two letters of the major genera: Papilloma, Polyoma and Simian Vacuolating Viruses, respectively. All members of Papilomaviridae family are small, double-stranded DNA viruses that replicate in the nucleus and have icosahedral protein capsules that form non-enveloped virions. They are biologically distinct from the Simian Virus 40 (SV40) and polyoma viruses. They have 55nm capsids.

The HPV genome can be divided into an early region, a late region and a non-coding long control or upstream regulatory region (URR). The early region encodes for proteins that are expressed before the onset of viral DNA replication, while the late region encodes viral capsid proteins. The early and late regions have several open reading frames (ORF) resulting in translation of functional proteins. Through gene splicing ORF encode for all viral gene products. The early region ORF is expressed early in the viral life cycle and they include: E1, E2, E4, E5, E6 and E7. The E1 encodes a protein that maintains the viral genome. E2 is involved in the transcriptional regulation and control of genes E6 and E7. The E4 gene encodes a protein that finally breaks-off the cytoplasmic keratin networks, resulting in koilocytic cells in the upper layers of the epithelium. The E5 gene encodes a protein which boosts the mitogenic responses of the epithelial host cells to stimulate replication of the virus. E6 and E7 encode multifunctional proteins that control proliferation and transformation, and they are the only open reading frames that are conserved and expressed in all HPV-associated pathologies. These pathologies include the full spectrum from low grade lesions with no neoplastic potential to high grade invasive cancers. L2 and L1 encode major and minor capsid protein of the virus, respectively (Stoler, 2000).

HPV-mediated carcinogenesis

Infection with HPV is an early event in the multistep process of cervical carcinogenesis. In benign and low grade lesions, the HPV genome is maintained in an episomal state (free from the nucleus). With the progression of cervical intraepithelial neoplasm (CIN), HPV is often found integrated in the genome of the host cell. This integration process disrupts E2 region and function, leading to over-expression of E6 and E7 (Stoler, 2000). The proteins encoded by E6 and E7 are high-risk oncoproteins. HPV E6 interacts with p53, interfering in this way with its functions. p53 mediates cell cycle arrest during the G1 phase in order to allow for DNA-repair, but also activation of apoptosis to eliminate cells with damaged DNA. Interaction of E6 leads to p53 dysfunction, thus impairing the ability to block the cell cycle when errors develop. Independent of its effects on p53, E6 also activates telomerase, a ribonucleoprotein complex that catalizes the synthesis of telomere repeat sequences, thereby preventing telomere shortening and leading to cell immortalization (Stoler, 2000).

EPIDEMIOLOGY OF HUMAN PAPILLOMAVIRUS

For decades, the epidemiological profile of women with cervical cancer was recognized as suggestive of a sexually-transmitted process. Several agents were implicated as causative, agents such as syphilis, gonorrhea and type 2 herpes simplex virus (Bosch et al., 2002). However, by the beginning of the current century, sufficient evidence, which included a large and consistent amount of studies, showed beyond all reasonable doubt strong and specific associations, relating HPV infection to cervical cancer (Bosch et al., 2002).

Other studies have also shown that HPV infection preceded the development of cervical cancer by several years (Bosch et al., 2002). Determinants of clinical progression include persistence of infection, involvement of high risk types, high viral load, integration of viral DNA and several other potential risk factors (Cuoltee et al., 2005). Co-factors, which are now viewed as surrogates of HPV exposure, include low socio-economic status, young age at sexual debut, high parity, high numbers of lifetime sexual partners, smoking and use of oral contraceptives, as well as any combinations of the described above (Bosch et al., 2002).

GEOGRAPHIC DIVERSITY IN HPV GENOTYPE DISTRIBUTION

Two and half percent of all cancers in the developed world are associated with HPV, while 7.8% of all cancers in the developing world are associated with HPV (Ruud et al., 2004). HPV genotypes can be divided into mucosotropic types, which are found in the mucous epithelium of the oropharynx and anogenital tracts, and cutanous types, which predominantly infect the skin (Ruud et al., 2004). More than 35 genotypes have been shown to infect mucosal surfaces, and at least 18 of them have been associated with cervical cancer. HPV genotypes differ widely in their geographic distribution. In sub-Saharan Africa, where two-thirds of the world’s HIV infected people live, it has been shown that HPV types vary by

both country and HIV status, and they differ significantly from types seen in other regions of the world.

To investigate the geographic variations in the distribution of HPV types, Bosch and fellow researchers (1995) obtained more than 1000 specimens from sequential patients with invasive cancer. These specimens were stored frozen at 32 hospitals in 22 countries. Polymerase chain reaction- (PCR)-based assays were used to detect the different HPV types. According the results, HPV DNA was detected in 93% of the tumors. HPV 16 was presented in 50% of the specimens, HPV 18- in 14%, HPV 45- in 8%, and HPV 31- in 5%, respectively. HPV 16 was the most predominant type in all the countries except Indonesia, where HPV 18 was more common. These authors also discovered significant geographic variation in the prevalence of some less common viral types with a clustering of HPV 45 apparent in Western Africa, while HPV 39 and HPV59 were almost confined to Central and South America. They also showed that HPV 16 predominated in squamous cell tumors (51%), while HPV 18 predominated in adenocarcinomas (56%) and in adenosquamous tumors (39%).

In a similar study, carried out by Sanjose et al. (2010) on HPV genotype attribution in invasive cervical cancer, a retrospective cross-sectional worldwide study, paraffin embedded samples of histologically confirmed cases of invasive cervical cancer were collected from 38 countries in Europe, North America, Central and South America, Africa and Oceania. HPV has been detected by PCR with SPF-10 broad spectrum primers, followed by DNA enzyme immunoassay and genotyping with a reverse hybridization line probe assay. According the data obtained, the most common HPV types identified were types 16, 18, 31, 33, 35, 45, 52 and 58. HPV types 16 and 18 were detected in 71% of invasive cervical cancers, while types 16, 18 and 45 were detected in in 94% of cervical adenocarcinomas. Also, related to HPV, types 16, 18 or 45 invasive cervical cancers have been presented in women at a younger mean age than in those, related to other HPV types (Sanjose et al., 2010).

In order to study the relative carcinogenicity of HPV types in Nigeria, as well as to estimate the vaccine preventable portion of invasive cervical cancer (ICC), Okolo et al. (2010) compared HPV type prevalence among 932 women from the general population of Ibadan with that among a series of 75 ICC cases diagnosed in the same city. According to the results obtained, 26.3% of the women were HPV-positive, and among them the prevalence of HPV 35 and 16 has been equally frequent. In ICC patients, however, HPV 16 predominated strongly (67.6%) with the next most common types being 18, 35, 45 and 56 in descending order. It was concluded that in Nigeria, as elsewhere, women infected with HPV 16 and 18 are at a higher risk of developing ICC than those infected with other high risk types and that current HPV 16/18 vaccine have enormous potential to reduce cervical cancer in Nigeria.

Other studies, carried out in other West African countries like Gambia, equally showed HPV 16 to be the most prevalent HPV type, probably strongly associated with squamous intraepithelial lesion (Wall et al., 2005). Similar studies, carried out in Dakar, Senegal, have also indicated HPV 16 (2.4%) and HPV 58 (1.6%) to be the most frequent HPV types in this population, as well as to be the most strongly associated with the risk of high grade squamous intraepithelial lesion and cancer. These data suggest that in addition to HPV type 16, HPV type 58 should be also considered in the strategic planning of vaccination against cervical cancer in this geographic region (Xi et al., 2003).

HPV and HIV

It is estimated that 33 million people around the world are living with human immunodeficiency syndrome and acquired immune deficiency syndrome (HIV/AIDS). The burden of this epidemic resides largely in sub-Saharan Africa, which in 2007 accounted for 67% of all people living with HIV and 70% of all AIDS deaths (World Health Organisation HIV burden available at http://www.searo.who.int/Linkfiles). In Nigeria about 4 million people living with HIV/AIDS have been estimated (Anorlu et al., 2007). Cervical intra-epithelial neoplasia is considered an HIV-related condition, while invasive carcinoma of the cervix is an AIDS defining disease (Paintomowitz and Michelow, 2010). Several studies have demonstrated a higher prevalence of HPV in HIV-positive women, when compared with HIV-negative women (Paintomowitz and Michelow, 2010), probably due to the fact that both HIV and HPV are both sexually-transmitted diseases. In HIV-negative women with competent immune systems, most of the infections are cleared spontaneously because of a cell mediated immune response regulated by CD4+ lymphocytes (World Health Organisation HIV burden available at http://www.searo.who.int/Linkfiles). HIV co-infected individuals are at a higher risk of persistent HPV infection largely due to their impaired ability to clear HPV and are thus at an increased risk to develop cervical dysplasia and cancer (Firnhaber et al., 2009).

In 2005, in a study of HPV and cervical cytology in infected and non-infected with HIV Rwandan women, Singh and co-authors carried out an observational prospective cohort study on 710 HIV-positive and 226 HIV-negative Rwandan women. According these authors, the prevalence of HPV was higher in HIV-positive than in HIV-negative women in all age groups. Among HIV infected women, 69% have been positive for greater than one HPV type, 46% - for a carcinogenic HPV type, and 10% - for HPV16, respectively. HPV prevalence peaked at 75% in HIV-positive women aged 25-34 years and declined with age to 37.5% in those greater than 55 years old. Among the study population, certain HPV types (11,

39, 43, 51 and 59) occurred more frequently in HIV-positive women (Baay et al., 2004).

In New York, USA, Sun et al. (1985) performed a study of HPV infection among HIV-positive women, and the results have shown that HIV-sero-positive women were more likely than HIV-sero-negative women to have HPV DNA of any type detected (60% versus 36%), HPV type 16 and 18 were also more common among HIV-positive than among HIV-negative women- (27 vs. 17% and 24 vs. 9%), respectively. HIV co-infection has also been found to have an impact on HPV genotype distribution (Baay et al., 2004). According to many studies in this direction, HIV-positive women harbor a broad diversity of both high and low risk HPV genotypes, usually with a high frequency of oncogenic types such as types 16, 18, 33, 35, 52 and 59 (Sahasrabuddhe et al., 2007).

HIV-positive women with low CD4+ lymphocytes counts have had the highest prevalence of HPV infection and have also shown higher detection rates of mixed HPV types. They were also at greater risk of persistent cervical HPV infection (Strickler et al., 2005). Plasma RNA levels have been found to be strongly associated with HPV incidence than with HPV persistence (Strickler et al., 2005).

To determine the possible role of cellular immune-deficiency as a co-factor in the genesis of genital neoplasia, in Hannover, Germany, Petry et al. (1994) examined 48 HIV infected women and 52 allograft recipients periodically during a 3-years period. Colposcopy, cytology and HPV DNA genotyping were performed at each visit. Each cervical lesion was matched prospectively with 2 lesions from immuno-competent controls. According to the authors, low grade lesions among patients progressed more often than among controls. Also, recurrent lesions after destructive treatments were seen more frequently among patients than among controls. Patients with counts of CD4+ lymphocytes less than 400 cells/mm^3 or immuno-suppression for more than 3 years have also been found to suffer from progressive lesions. However, in study of squamous intraepithelial lesions among HIV-sero-positive women from July 1993 to June 1994 in Italy, Sopracordevole et al. (1996) discovered no significant difference in the CD4+ lymphocytes count between women with and without squamous intra-epithelial lesion (SIL), as well as no relationship between those counts and the severity of SIL. Similar studies, performed by Cardillo et al. (2001) among 108 HIV infected women, showed that there was no apparent difference between the counts of CD4+ white blood cells from women with low grade lesions and those with high grade lesions. However, the HIV viral load was significantly higher in patients with cytologic abnormalities than in these with negative Papanicolaou (Pap) smears. It was therefore concluded that the degree of immune-suppression may contribute to the development of intra-epithelial lesions in HIV-positive women, but once the lesion is established, disease progression may not be affected by CD4+ lymphocytes counts (Cardillo et al., 2001).

THE ROLE OF HIGHLY ACTIVE ANTI-RETROVIRAL THERAPY (HAART)

The introduction of HAART in the late nineties led to dramatic improvement of clinical outcomes and life expectations for people living with HIV/AIDS. It also gave hope that improved immunological status would lead to better clearance of HPV infection in HIV-positive women, just as occurs in other opportunistic AIDS-associated infections (Bratcher and Sahasrabuddhe, 2010). Increasing number of HIV-infected women are now accessing life prolonging HAART in developing countries. Data regarding the impact of HAART on reducing incidence and progression or facilitating the regression of HPV infection and cervical abnormalities is largely inconsistent (Bratcher and Sahasrabuddhe, 2010). This inconsistency may be due to the study designs, carried out in the past (prospective or retrospective cohorts, or record linkage studies) screening and diagnostic protocols, duration and type of HAART use, recruitment and referral strategies and definition of screening test, as well as disease positivity (Bratcher and Sahasrabuddhe, 2010).

In a study, carried out by Heard et al. (1998) in France, for determination of the outcome of SIL in HIV infected women initiating triple combination antiretroviral therapy, 49 women were examined prior to and after a median of 5 months treatment. It was discovered that the prevalence of SIL decreased from 69 to 53% during follow-up. Among 13 women who initially presented with high grade SIL, conversion to lower grade was observed in 2 women and a full regression to normalcy - in one woman, respectively. Cytology also returned to normalcy in 9 out of 21 women, initially presented with a low grade SIL. These results suggested that HAART may result in reduced prevalence of cervical SIL despite none clearance of HPV infection. Similar studies on the regression of cervical intra-epithelial neoplasia (CIN) in HIV infected women on anti-retroviral therapy (ART) also showed that the risk of regression of CIN was twice as high in women receiving HAART as compared to women not receiving HAART (Heard et al., 2002). It was concluded that the positive impact of HAART on CIN regression may be associated with some restoration of specific immune reactivity. However, studies carried out in South Africa to determine HPV prevalence, viral load and precancerous lesions of the cervix in women initiating HAART therapy, showed that these women have a high prevalence of abnormal Pap smears and high risk HPV, thus emphasizing the need for locally relevant, rigorous screening protocols so that the benefits of HAART are not partially offset by an excess risk in cervical cancer (Moodley et al., 2009).

In Spain, Sierra et al. (2008) carried out a retrospective cohort study to evaluate the effect of HAART on HIV infected women with normal cytology and CD4+ lympho-

cytes counts above 350 cells /mm^3. The patients were divided into two groups: on HAART and not on HAART. Both groups were similar with respect to demographic characteristics except for HIV viral load and previous HAART inclusion. SIL has been diagnosed in 27 out of 90 (30%) patients in the HAART group and in 7 out of 37 (19%) in the non-HAART group, respectively. The actuarial probability of remaining free of SIL at 3 years was 70% in HAART group. It was therefore concluded that when patient's immunological status is above 350 CD4+ lymphocytes/mm^3, the HIV infected women, treated with HAART present a similar cervical SIL incidence to HIV infected women not on HAART (Sierra et al., 2008).

According another study, carried out to evaluate the effect of HAART on HPV clearance and cervical cytology, among HIV-positive women with cervical squamous intraepithelial lesions, HAART was associated with an increased likelihood of HPV clearance unlike in HIV-positive women with normal cytology or atypical squamous cells of undetermined significance (Paramsothy et al., 2009). Use of HAART was also not significantly associated with an increased likelihood of cervical cytologic regression or of cervical cytologic progression (Paramsothy et al., 2009).

HIV and squamous intraepithelial lesions (SIL)

HIV-positive women have been characterized with higher rates of squamous intraepithelial lesions as compared to those who are HIV-negative (Anorlu et al., 2007). In the study, performed by Anorlu et al. (2007) for determination the prevalence of abnormal cervical smears in HIV-positive Nigerian women in Lagos, the prevalence of SIL was found to be higher in HIV-positive than in HIV-negative. Also, higher grade SIL among HIV-positive than among HIV-negative subjects has been observed. There was no significant difference in the prevalence of inflammatory smears between the two categories (Anorlu et al., 2007).

It has been proposed that young women are more susceptible to cervical infection due to immaturity of the cervix, which could be explained with the fact that HPV has more access to the basal cells of the differentiating epithelium. Exposure to this virus before the stabilization of the transformation zone and maturation of the cervix could lead to an increased susceptibility to infection (Calore et al., 1998). In a study of cervical smears of 82 adolescent HIV-seropositive women (13-21years of age), Calore et al. (1998) found that 21 cases (25.6%) possessed characteristic features of HPV infection and SIL. Sixteen cases aged from 17 to 21 years (19.5%) had low grade SIL (LSIL), while five cases (6.1%) had high grade of SIL. There were no significant differences between the mean age of patients with LSIL and HSIL. Two cases have had atypical squamous cells of undetermined significance (ASCUS). It was therefore concluded that HIV-seropositive adolescents have probably a high risk of pre-neoplastic cervix lesions (25.6%), as well as high incidence of more aggressive lesions (6.1% of HSIL), in comparison with the general population of adolescents (Calore et al., 1998). Among HIV-infected women, HPV disease, as manifested by findings of SIL or cervical intraepithelial neoplasia (CIN), is influenced by HIV-induced immuno-suppression. Indeed HIV-positive women with severe immuno-suppression (defined as CD4+ lymphocyte counts below 200 x 10^6) are at greatest risk of CIN (Ferenzy et al., 2003). While the degree of immuno-suppression may contribute to the development of SIL in HIV-positive women, there appears to be no difference in CD4+ white blood cells counts between women with high and low grade lesions (Cardillo et al., 2001). These data suggest that once there is establishment of SIL, disease progression may not be affected by CD4+ lymphocytes counts alone. The converse may also be true for HIV infected women with high CD4+ cells counts. In a study for determination of the incidence of SILs in HIV-seropositive women with normal cytology data by baseline HPV DNA results, it was discovered that HIV-positive women with CD4+ lymphocytes counts higher than 500 x 10^6 have had similar incidence of SIL as those who were HIV-seronegative (Lehtovirta et al., 2003). It was therefore suggested that similar cervical cancer screening practices may be applicable to both groups, although the strategy would warrant evaluation in an appropriate clinical trial.

Studies, carried out confirmed the suggestion that HIV infected women with CIN experienced high recurrence rates after treatment (Foulot et al., 2008). Recurrence was also inversely related to CD4+ lymphocytes counts with the highest rates seen in women with values < 200 x10^6.

INVASIVE CERVICAL CANCER

According to case-control studies, case series and prevalence surveys, performed beyond all reasonable doubt, HPV DNA can be detected in adequate specimens of cervical cancer in 90-100% of cases, as compared to a prevalence of 5-20% in cervical specimen from women identified as suitable epidemiological controls (Bosch et al., 2002). This association has been recognized as causal in nature since the early 1990's and a claim that it is the first necessary cause of human cancer that has ever been identified has been made. This implies that in the absence of HPV DNA, cervical cancer does not develop (Bosch et al., 2002). HPV-associated malignancies have also been shown to be more common among the patients with HIV/AIDS (Morten et al., 2000). Studies have also shown that cervical cancer is more frequent in HIV infected women than their un-infected counterparts (Morten et al., 2000). Besides that, progression to cervical cancer in these individuals has been found to be more rapid and often more refractory to therapy with high recurrence

rates (Paintomowitz and Michelow, 2010). Cervical cancer has also been considered as an AIDS defining illness since 1993 and studies have also shown that cervical cancer develops several years earlier in people, infected with HIV/AIDS than in uninfected counterparts (Paintomowitz and Michelow, 2010).

In a retrospective review of 60 HIV-sero-positive and 776 HIV-sero-negative new cases of cervical carcinoma in South Africa, it was discovered that HIV–sero-positive patients, presented with invasive cervical cancer almost 10 years earlier than HIV-sero-negative patients. Even though, HIV-sero-positivity on its own did not appear to adversely affect the extent of disease at presentation, patients with CD4+ lymphocytes counts below 200/mm^3 are significantly more likely to have advanced –stage disease at initial diagnosis than with HIV-negative patients (Lomalisa et al., 2000).

THE LABORATORY DIAGNOSIS OF GENITAL HPV INFECTION

Specimen collection and transport

Superficial epithelial cells from the ectocervix are usually collected by scraping with a spatula. Cyto-brushes and Dacron swabs are also used to collect cells from the squamo-columnar junction (Cuoltee et al., 2005). The sensitivity of HPV detection is greater when a cyto-brush is used in the collection of samples than a Daccon swab (Peyton et al., 1998). After specimen collection, exfoliated cells are resuspended into appropriate transport medium used with DNA-based methodology for HPV detection.

Microscopy

Cervical cytology samples are usually viewed with microscope. This may reveal certain lesions such as koilocytes. Those are squamous cell, exhibiting perinuclear halo or clearing with increased density of surrounding cytoplasm. Hallmarks of productive HPV infection include nuclear atypia (enlargement), hyperchromasia, irregular membranes and double nucleation of intermediate and superficial cells (Cuoltee et al., 2005).

The sensitivity of conventional cytology smears in the detection of cervical lesions ranges from 29-56%. This is due to the fact that at best only 20% of the cells are smeared on a slide with the remaining 80% lost with the collection device (Ferenzy and Franco, 2001). Liquid-based thin layer cytology is a promising alternative that has been shown to improve the sensitivity of conventional cytology for detecting HSIL by 60% and providing an overall sensitivity of 80% (Ferenzy and Franco, 2001). Another advantage of liquid-based cytology medium for the collection of cervical specimen is the fact that multiple tests can be done with a single sample. This is very helpful when considering cases such as atypical squamous cells of undetermined significance (ASCUS), where HPV testing can be performed on the temporarily stored Pap specimen without the need for another follow-up visit (Peyton et al., 1998).

DIAGNOSTIC TESTS FOR HPV DETECTION

Nucleic acid hybridization methods

There are essentially three types of nucleic acid hybridization method formats used to detect HPV. These include hybridization signal amplification, target amplification methods and direct nucleic acid probe method.

Signal amplification DNA-based assays: Hybrid capture system

This test can detect low quantities of DNA by amplifying the detection signal without modifying the initial amount of nucleic acids contained in the samples (Coultee et al., 1997). There are two main types: the first generation hybrid capture tube test and the second generation Hybrid Capture II (HCII), which is the only type approved by the US Food and Drug Administration with an increased analytical sensitivity, but it is also a more efficient kit format (Cuoltee et al., 2005). Using these tests, exfoliated cervical cells are collected in a conical brush provided by the specimen collection kit and re-suspended in the specimen transport medium that can be kept at room temperature for up to 2 weeks.

Target amplification based assays: Polymerase chain reaction (PCR)

PCR is nowadays the gold standard test of HPV research. Type-specific PCR tests are not practical means of detecting HPV infections in clinical specimens due to the large number of types involved in genital disease. Due to the genetic polymorphisms of HPV, consensus PCR assays are now being employed to amplify in one reaction, the majority of known and novel anogenital HPV genotypes (Cuoltee et al., 2005). Subsequent typing can be accomplished on filters by hybridization with type-specific oligonucleotide probes, homogenous hybridization reactions with RNA probes, restriction fragment length polymorphisms or by DNA sequencing (Doorn et al., 2002).

Direct probe methods: Southern blotting

This method is the gold standard of HPV genomic analysis. Because formalin-catalysed DNA cross-linking with resulting DNA degradation makes it impossible to per-

form, this assay cannot be carried out on formalin preserved tissues (Hubbard, 2003).

Cervical cancer screening

The objective of cervical cancer screening is to prevent the occurrence of cervical cancer and death from it, by detecting promptly and treating precursor lesions of this malignacy. The most widely used screening approach is to detect high grade squamous intra-epithelial lesion (HGSIL) by conventional cytology, followed of the investigation of positive women by colposcopy and directed biopsy (Monsonego et al., 2004). In some parts of the world, such as the United States, the mortality from cervical cancer has been decreased by over 70% owing to the introduction of Papanicolaou (Pap) test. In these regions, pre-invasive lesions of the cervix are detected far more frequently than invasive cervical cancers (Saslow et al., 2002).

There is no single, agreed upon guideline for cervical screening in HIV patients (Paintomowitz and Michelow, 2010). According to the American Cancer Society (ACS), women between the ages of 21 and 30 years, infected with HIV, should be screened annually for cervical cancer, and every 2-3 years for women 30 years and above if three consecutive Pap tests are negative (Saslow et al., 2002). The Center for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) recommend screening of HIV-positive women at six monthly intervals for the first year after an HIV diagnosis, followed by annual cervical smears if the results are normal (Paintomowitz and Michelow, 2010). The British HIV association recommends that HIV-positive women should do baseline colposcopy soon after diagnosis and cervical smears every year. The age range screened should be the same as for HIV-negative women (Browser et al., 2008). Some authors recommend that surveillance of these women should be based on the individual woman's risk for cervical intraepithelial neoplasia (CIN). Women who are not immune suppressed (CD4+>500/mm^3) and have only slightly increased risk of CIN, may be followed by annual or possibly semiannual Pap smears. Immuno-suppressed women (CD4+ <500/mm^3), and especially those with CD4+<200mm^3, whose risk for CIN might be the same as in the women from the general population, who have SIL on their Pap smear, should be subsequently subjected on colposcopy (Mark, 1999).

According other investigators, there are significant limitations to cytologic screening for identification of SIL in HIV-positive women, as compared to the general population, which has been proposed to be due to high frequency of occurrence of false negatives in HIV-positive women (Womack et al., 2000). Taking into consideration all that, colposcopy has been suggested to be performed routinely for HIV-positive women (Browser et al., 2008). Baseline colposcopy is also recommended for examination of the entire anogenital region, probably because of the increased vulval, vaginal and anal intraepithelial neoplasia (AIN) in HIV-positive women (Paintomowitz and Michelow, 2010). However, routine colposcopy for all HIV infected women is not supported by everyone. This procedure, however, should need personnel required to be carried out (Paintomowitz and Michelow, 2010), which would be difficult in many resource-poor settings due to the cost. In the presence of both CD4+ lymphocytes counts as alluded above and the results of HPV DNA test, appear to be useful indicators of the risk.

Due to the relative insensitivity of conventional cytology, frequent testing is required for optimal cancer protection, thus compromising cost efficiency. The most cost effective regimen is to use the most sensitive possible test at the longest possible interval, thus relieving the system of the cost of evaluation and treatment of large numbers of abnormal screening tests. In most cases, these tests represent low grade transient abnormalities, whose recognition adds greatly to cost without increasing the cancer protection (Monsonego et al., 2004). Studies have shown that the addition of HPV testing to the two cervical cytology smears obtained in the year after HIV diagnosis, together with subsequent modifying cytology screening intervals, based on the results, appears to be a cost-effective modification to current recommendations for annual cytology screening in HIV infected women (Goldie et al., 2001). However, according to other studies, HPV testing, although characterized by high sensitivity, may not be ideal due to the low specificity that results largely from a very high prevalence in non-diseased women (Womack et al., 2000). Some authors advocate that women who test negative for HPV and who have two negative initial Pap test results, could undergo annual cytology screening. However, those who are positive for high risk of HPV DNA, should have Pap tests every six months. This differs from the recommendations for HIV-negative women, in whom prolongation of screening interval to not less than three years is recommended if both cytology and HPV results are normal (Paintomowitz and Michelow, 2010). Further studies are required to refine appropriate screening protocols, intervals and follow-up algorithms in HIV-positive women (Paintomowitz and Michelow, 2010). The usefulness of HPV test as a screening method for cervical cancer in areas of high HPV prevalence would depend on local health resource availability, disease priorities and policies regarding clinical case management (Womack et al., 2000).

Treatment

The British society for colposcopy and cervical cytology recommends only lesions, which are cervical intraepithelial neoplasia (CIN2) and above, should be treated. Women who have lower grade lesions should be monitored by regular cytologic reviews, since these lesions may clear on their own (Browser et al., 2008). Once con-

firmed by tissue biopsy, high grade CIN can be treated by both ablative and excisional methods. Ablative methods include cryo-therapy and laser ablation, while excisional methods include cold knife, laser conization and loop electrosurgical excision (LEEP) (Paintomowitz and Michelow, 2010). Studies have also shown that in HIV infected women, CIN may recur despite multiple treatments and that chronic condylomatous changes are common (Frutcher et al., 1996). Intra-vaginal application of 5-Fluorouracil (5-FU) after standard surgery for high grade lesions can reduce recurrence rates of CIN in HIV-positive women (Maimam et al., 1999).

Invasive cervical cancer in HIV-infected patients remains a challenge due to the fact that the management of malignancy may further impact the patient's immune system (Moodley, 2007). Most HIV-positive patients with cervical cancer present with late stage disease (Moodley, 2007). The standard management of invasive cervical cancer in them is surgery, radiotherapy and chemotherapy, depending on the cancer stage (Paintomowitz and Michelow, 2010). However, women with early stage cervical cancer are managed by radical hysterectomy and lymph node dissection (Moodley, 2007).

CONCLUSIONS

HPV infection confers 85-90% of the attributable risk for the development of cervical dysplasia (Stoler, 2000). Worldwide and particularly in Nigeria, HPV 16 has been shown to be the most prevalent HPV type and it also contributes more to the development of invasive squamous cell carcinoma (Okolo et al., 2010). Studies have also shown that the prevalence of HPV is higher among HIV-positive women than HIV-negative women of all age groups (Singh et al., 2009). HIV-positive women also have a higher incidence of SIL, and invasive cervical cancer (Anorlu et al., 2007; Morten et al., 2000). Besides that, the progression to cervical cancer is more rapid amongst these patients and it is often refractory to treatment with high incidence rates (Paintomowitz and Michelow, 2010). Current screening recommendations for the HIV-positive women pertain largely to developed countries. However, the best strategy for screening of infected women in poor nations, in which HIV is rampant, remains uncertain and challenging (Paintomowitz and Michelow, 2010). Only lesions that are CIN2 and as was described above, treated and once confirmed on tissue biopsy, high grade lesions could be treated by both ablative and excisional methods. Invasive cervical cancer is currently managed by a combination of surgery, radiotherapy and chemotherapy (Moodley, 2007).

Conflict of interest

The authors declare that they have no conflict of interest.

REFERENCES

Anorlu RI, Igwillo CI, Banjo AA, Odunkwe NN, Abudu OO, Dim ST (2007). Prevalence of abnormal cervical smears among patients with HIV in Lagos, Nigeria. West. Afr. J Med. 26(2):143-7.

Baay MFD, Kjetland EF, Ndlovu PD, Deschoolmeester V, Mduluza T, Gomo E, Friis H, Midzi N, Gwanzura L, Mason PR, Vermorken JB, Gundersen SG (2004). Human papillomavirus in a rural community in Zimbabwe: the impact of HIV co-infection on HPV genotype distribution. J. Med. Vir. 73:481-485.

Bosch FX, Lorinz A, Munoz N, Meijer CJL, Shah KV (2002). The casual relation between human papilloavirus and cervical cancer. J. Clin. Pathol. 55(4):244-65.

Bosch FX, Manos MM, Munoz N, Sherman M, Jansen AM, Peto J, Schiffman MH, Moreno V, Kurman R, Shah KV (1995). Prevalence of human papillomavirus in cervical cancer: a worldwide perspective. J. Natl. Cancer Inst. 87(11):796-802.

Bratcher LF, Sahasrabuddhe VV (2010). The impact of antiretroviral therapy on HPV and cervical intraepithelial neoplasia: current evidence and directions for future research. Infect. Agent Cancer 5:8-20.

Browser M, Collins S, Cottril C, Cwynarski K, Montoto S, Nelson M et al (2008). British HIV association guidelines for HIV associated malignancies. HIV Medicine. 9:336-388.

Calore EE, Cavaliere MJ, Calore MM (1998). Squamous intraepithelial lesions in cervical smears of human immunodeficiency virus-seropositive adolescents. Diagn. Cytopathol. 18(2):91-92.

Cardillo M, Hagan R, Abadi J, Abadi MA (2001). CD4 T cell count, viral load and squamous intraepithelial lesions in women infected with the human immunodeficiency virus. Cancer 93(2):111-4.

Coultee F, Mayrand MH, Provencher D, Franco E (1997). The future of HPV testing in clinical laboratories and applied virology research. Clin. Diagn. Virol. 8(2):123-141.

Cuoltee F, Rouleau D, Ferenzy A, Franco E (2005). The laboratory diagnosis of genital human papillomavirus infections. Can. J. Infect. Dis. 16(2):33-91.

Doorn LV, Quint W, Kleter B, Molijn A Colau B, Martin MT, Kravang-In, Torrez-Martinez N, Peyton CL, Wheeler CM (2002). Genotyping of human papillomavirus in liquid cytology specimens by PGMY line blot assay and SPF_{10} line probe assay. J. Clin. Micro.40:979-83.

Ferenzy A, Coultee F, Franco E, Hankins C (2003). Human papillomavirus and HIV co-infection and the risk of neoplasias of the lower genital tract: a review of recent developments. CMAJ 169(5):431-434.

Ferenzy A, Franco E (2001). Cervical-cancer screening beyond the year 2000. Lancet Oncol. 2:27-32.

Firnhaber C, Zungu K, Levin S, Michelow P, Montaner LJ, MacPhail P, Williamson AL, Allan BR, Van der Horst C, Rinas A, Sanne I (2009). Diverse and high prevalence of human papillomavirus associated with a significant high rate of cervical dysplasia in human immunodeficiency virus women in Johannesburg, South Africa. Acta Cytol. 53(1):10-17.

Foulot H, Heard I, Potard V, Costogliola D, Chapron C (2008). Surgical management of cervical intraepithelial neoplasia in HIV infected women. Eur. J. Obstet. Gynecol. Reprod. Biol. 141(2):153-7.

Frutcher RG, Maiman M, Sedlis A, Bartley L, Camilien L, Arrastia CD (1996) . Multiple recurrences of cervical intraepithelial neoplasia in women with the human immunodeficiency virus. Obstet. Gynecol. 87:338-344.

Goldie SJ, Freedberg KA, Weinstein MC, Wright TC, Kuntz KM (2001). Cost effectiveness of human papillomavirus testing to augment cervical cancer screening in women with the human immunodeficiency virus. Am. J. Med. 111(2):140-149.

Heard I, Schmitz V, Costagliola D, Orth G, Kazatchkine MD (1998). Early regression of cervical lesions in HIVseropositive women receiving highly active antiretroviral therapy. AIDS 12(12):1459-64.

Heard I, Tassie JM, Kazatchkine MD, Orth G (2002). Highly active antiretroviral therapy enhances regression of cervical intraepithelial neoplasia in HIV seropositive women. AIDS 16(13):1799-802.

Hubbard RA (2003). Human papillomavirus testing methods. Achives Pathol. Lab. Med. 127(8):940-5.

Lehtovirta P, Finne P, Nieminen P, Skogberg K, Savonius H, Paavonen J, Heikinheimo O (2003). Prevalence and risk factors of squamous

intraepithelial lesions of the cervix among HIV infected women. A long term follow- up study in a low prevalence population. Int. J. STD. AIDS. 17(12): 831-834.
Lomalisa P, Smith T, Guidozzi F (2000). Human immunodeficiency virus infection and invasive cervical cancer in South Africa. Gynecol.
Oncol. 77(3):460-463.
Maimam M, Watts DH, Andersen J, Clax P, Merino M, Kendal MA (1999). Vaginal 5-fluorouracil for high-grade cervical dysplasia in human immunodeficiency virus infection: a randomized trial. Obstet. Gynecol. 94:954-61.
Mark S (1999). Lower genital tract intraepithelial neoplasia in HIV infected women. Guidelines for evaluation and management. Obst. and Gynecol. Surv. 52(2):131-137.
Monsonego J, Bosch FX, Coursaget P, Cox JT, Franco E, Frazer I, Sankaranarayanan R, Schiller J, Singer A, Wright TC Jr, Kinney W, Meijer CJ, Linder J, McGoogan E, Meijer C (2004). Cervical cancer control, priorities and new directions. Int. J. Cancer.108:329-333.
Moodley JR, Constant D, Hoffman M, Salimo A, Allan B, Rybicki E, Inga H, Anna-Lise W (2009). Human papillomavirus prevalence, viral load and precancerous lesions of the cervix in women initiating highly active antiretroviral therapy in South Africa: a cross-sectional study. BMC Cancer 9:275-282.
Moodley M (2007). Radical hysterectomy for cervical cancer amongst women infected with the human immunodeficiency virus. Int. J. Gynecologic Cancer 17(6):1264-5.
Morten F, Biggar RJ, Goedert JJ (2000). Human papillomavirus associated cancers in patients with human immunodeficiency virus infection and acquired immunodeficiency syndrome. J. Natl. Cancer. Inst. 92(18):1500-1510.
Okolo C, Franceschi S, Adewole I, Thomas JO, Follen M, Snijders PFJ, Chris JM, Gary MC (2010). Human papillomavirus infection in patients with and without cervical cancer in Ibadan, Nigeria. Inf. Agents Cancer. 5:24-27.
Paintomowitz L, Michelow P (2010). Review of human immune-deficiency virus (HIV) and squamous lesions of the uterine cervix. Diagn. Cytopathol.
Paramsothy P, Jamieson DJ, Heilig CM, Schuman PC, Klien RS, Shah KV, Rompalo AM, Cu-Uvin S, Duerr A (2009). The effect of highly active antiretroviral therapy on human papillomavirus clearance and cervical cytology. Obstet. Gynecol. 113(1):26-31.
Petry KU, Scheffel D, Bode U, Gabrysiak T, Kochel H, Kupsch E (1994). Cellular immunodeficiency enhances the progression of human papillomavirus-associated lesions. Int. J. Cancer. 57(6):836-40.
Peyton CL, Shiffman M, Lorenz AT, Hunt WC, Meilzynska I, Bratt C, Eaton S, Hildesheim A, Morera LA, Rodriguez AC, Herrero R, Sherman ME, Wheeler CM (1998). Comparison of PCR-and hybrid capture-based human papillomavirus systems using multiple cervical specimen collection strategies. J. Clin. Microbiol. 36(11):3248-3254.
Ruud L, Bekkers M, Leon F, Massuger AG, Butten J, Melchers G (2004). Epidemiological and clinical aspects of human papillomavirus detection in the prevention of cervical cancer. Rev. Med. Virol.14:95-105.
Sahasrabuddhe VV, Mwanahamuntu MH, Vermund SH, Huh WK, Lyon MD, Stringer JSA et al (2007). Prevalence and distribution of HPV genotypes among HIV infected women in Zambia. Br. J. Cancer. 96(9):1480-83.
Sanjose S, Quint WGV, Alemany L, Geraets DT, Klaustermeier JE, Lloveras B et al (2010). Human papillomavirus genotype attributionin invasive cervical cancer: a retrospective cross-sectional worldwide study. Lancet. Oncol.11:1048-56.
Saslow D, Runowicz CD, Solomon D, Mosciki A, Smith RA, Eyre HJ, Cohen C, American Cancer Society (2002). American cancer society guideline for the early detection of cervical neoplasia and cancer. Cancer J. Clin. 52(6):342-362.
Sierra G, Videla S, Lopez –Blazquez R, Liatjos M, Tarrats A, Castella E, Nuria G, Cristina T, Celestino R-J, Bonaventura C (2008). Highly active antiretroviral therapy and incidence of cervical squamous intraepithelial lesions among HIV infected women with normal cytology and CD4 counts above 350cells/mm^3. J. Antimicrob. Chemother. 61(1):191-194.
Singh DK, Anastos K, Hoover DR, Burk RD, Shi Q, Ngendahayo L, Mutimura E, Cajigas A, Bigirimani V, Cai X, Rwamwejo J, Vuolo M, Cohen M, Castle PE (2009). Human papillomavirus infection and cervical cytology in HIV infected and HIV uninfected Rwandan women. J. Infect. Dis. 199(12):1851-61.
Sopracordevole F, Campaqnutta E, Parin A, Vaccher E, Volpe R, Scarbelli C (1996). Squamous intraepithelial cervical lesions in human immunodeficiency virus-seropositive women. J. Reprod. Med. 41(8)586-90.
Stoler MH (2000). Human papillomavirus and cervical neoplasia: a model for carcinogenesis. Int. J. Gynaecol. Path.19:16-28.
Strickler HD, Burk RD, Fazzari M, Anastos K, Minkoff H, Massad LS, Hall C, Bacon M, Levine AM, Watts DH, Silverberg MJ, Xue X, Schlecht NF, Melnick S, Palefsky JM (2005). Natural history and possible reactivation of human papillomavirus in human immuno-deficiency virus positive women. J. Natl. Cancer Inst. 97(8):577-86.
Sun XW, Ellerbrock TV, Lungu O, Chiasson MA, Bush TJ, Wright TC (1985). Human papillomavirus infection in human immunodeficiency virus-seropositive women. Obstet. Gynecol. 85:680-6.
Wall SR, Scherf CF, Morison L, Hart KW, West B, Ekpo G, Fiander AN, Man S, Gelder CM, Walraven G, Borysiewicz LK (2005). Cervical human papillomavirus infection and squamous intraepithelial lesions in rural Gambia, West Africa: viral sequence analysis and epide-miology. Brit. J. Cancer 93: 1068-1076.
Womack SD, Chirenje ZM, Gaffikin L, Blumwenthal PD, McGrath JA, Chipato T, Ngwalle S, Munjoma M, Shah KV (2000). HPV-based cervical cancer screening in a population at high risk for HIV infection. Int. J. Cancer. 85:206-210.
World Health Organisation HIV burden available at http://www.afro.who.int/en/clusters-a-programmes/dpc/acquired-immune-deficiency-syndrome/overview.html
Xi LF, Toure P, Critchlow CW, Hawes SE, Dembele B, Sow PS, Kiviat NB (2003). Prevalence of specific types of human papillomavirus and cervical squamous intraepithelial lesions in consecutive, previously unscreened West African women over 35 years of age. Int. J. Cancer 103(6):803-9.

academicJournals

Vol. 8(22), pp. 2202-2207, 28 May, 2014
DOI: 10.5897/AJMR2014.6811
Article Number: DDD4BFB45079
ISSN 1996-0808
Copyright © 2014
Author(s) retain the copyright of this article
http://www.academicjournals.org/AJMR

African Journal of Microbiology Research

Full Length Research Paper

Chemical control of dry bubble disease induced by *Verticillium fungicola* [Preuss] Hassebr on white button mushroom, *Agaricus bisporous*

Narendra Kumar Jatav[1]*, Ram Singh Rana[2], Jeeva Ram Verma[3] and Shri Kishan Bairwa Verma[4]

[1]Plant Pathology Department, Parmanand Degree College Gajsinghpur Sri Ganganagar, 335024 Affiliated to Swami Keshawa Nand Rajasthan Agricultural University, Bikaner Rajasthan, India.
[2]Plant Pathology Department, CCSHAU, Hisar Haryana, India.
[3]Plant Pathology Department, Jodhpur Agricultural University, Rajasthan, India.
[4]Plant Pathology Department, Agricultural Research Station, Sri Ganganagar, Swami Keshawa Nand Rajasthan Agricultural University, Bikaner Rajasthan, India.

Received 3 April, 2014; Accepted 6 May, 2014

Dry bubble disease induced by *Verticillium fungicola* has been observed as an important disease of white button mushroom (*Agaricus bisporus*) in India. The symptoms produced on well differentiated fruit body are localized light brown depressed spots. The adjacent spots coalesce together to form irregular blotches. If the host pathogen infection is established before differentiation, sclerodermoid fruiting bodies appear on casing surface. All the four fungitoxicants tested *in vitro* by poisoned food technique inhibited the growth of *V. fungicola* and *A. bisporus.* Carbendazim gave highest percent growth inhibition of pathogen and host followed by Thiophanate-methyl, Dithane Z-78 and Dithane M-45. In all the fungitoxicants when tested in bed condition, Carbendazim was observed to be most effective in reducing the disease incidence

Key words: *Agaricus bisporus, Verticillium fungicola,* dry bubble, carbendazim, thiophanate-methyl, dithane Z-78 and dithane M-45.

INTRODUCTION

White button mushroom is cultivated throughout the world, contributing about 40% of total world production of mushroom (Flegg, 1992). In India, white button mushroom is being cultivated in majority of the states both under seasonal and controlled conditions with an annual production of approximately 42,500 tons (Dandge, 2012). Haryana has become one of the leading states in white button mushroom production with 5312 tons/annum (Tiwari, 2004). Mushroom production is adversely affected by a large number of biotic and abiotic factors. Among the

*Corresponding author. E-mail: drnarendrakumarjatav@gmail.com.

Author(s) agree that this article remain permanently open access under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License 4.0 International License

Table 1. Compost substrate without chicken manure.

Wheat straw compost		
Wheat straw	300	300
Calcium ammonium nitrate	09	09
Urea	03	03
Wheat bran	15	15
Murate of potash	03	03
Single super phosphate	03	03
Gypsum	30	30
Molasses	05	05

several biotic factors associated with reduction in yield of mushroom, fungal diseases significantly affect the mushroom production and yield.

Most common fungal diseases of white button mushroom are cobweb, dry/wet bubble, false truffle and green mould (Sharma, 1995). Of these diseases, dry bubble caused by *Verticillium fungicola* (Preuss) Hassebr is prevalent in all mushroom growing areas and has 25-50% incidence (Sharma, 1995). Dry bubble disease of white button mushroom causing brown spots was reported for the first time by Malthouse in 1901. He found a species of *Verticillium* associated with this disease. Two types of symptoms were observed. Initially, fungal growth appeared on the casing soil which later spread and turned grayish yellow. After that, light brown superficial spots appeared on the caps which finally coalesced to become large brown blotches. This disease is transmitted by contaminated compost, casing soil (Kumar et al., 2014), human beings and splash of water (Fekete, 1967; Cross and Jacobs, 1969). Mushrooms infected by *V. fungicola* shows typical thickening of stem, resulting in onion shaped fruiting bodies. However, the symptoms vary with the age of the mushroom and the stage of development at which the infection takes place. When mushrooms are infected by this fungus at an early stage, symptoms appear as small undifferentiated masses of tissue up to 2 cm diameter. Fruiting bodies are not properly formed and caps are partially differentiated. When infected at a later stage the stipes are distorted and have tilted caps. Infected mushroom show the presence of grey white mycelial growth and become discoloured and dry but do not rot. They show small pimple like outgrowth or brown grey spots (1-2 cm diameter) on the surface. Such spots often have a yellow or bluish grey halo around them.

In Haryana, the white button mushroom is being cultivated on compost prepared by long method in low cost mushroom houses under seasonal conditions. These factors coupled with poor sanitation and persistence of *V. fungicola* in soil pose a serious threat to the future of mushroom cultivation in Haryana.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Glassware and equipment

Glassware used in the present study were of Borosil. Polythene bags (30 x 45 cm), polypropylene (7.50 x 30 cm) bags and 500 ml empty glucose bottles were used for spawn and inoculum preparation.

Chemicals

Standard analytical grade chemicals were used in the present study.

Sterilization of glassware

Glasswares were sterilized at 180°C for 2 h in a hot air oven.

Maintenance of culture

Pure cultures of *A. bisporus* and *V. fungicola* were maintained on PDA at 20±1°C.

Preparation of compost

Two methods of composting viz., long method of composting (LMC) and short method of composting (SMC) were followed: Six types of composts were used: Wheat straw compost (LMC); Wheat straw compost with chicken manure (LMC); Wheat straw compost (SMC); Wheat straw compost with chicken manure (SMC); Brassica straw compost with chicken manure (LMC); Brassica straw compost with chicken manure (SMC). These composts were prepared for conducting the experiment.

Compost preparation

Six types of compost were used. The compost was prepared with or without chicken manure in both methods. Wheat and *brassica* straw were spread separately on a pucca floor and wetted thoroughly with clean water for 48 h to attain 70-75% moisture content. Wheat bran was dry mixed, with chemical fertilizer, moistened with water, covered with polythene sheets and kept overnight to facilitate adsorption of chemical fertilizer on the bran. The mixture was evenly spread on wet wheat and *Brassica* straw, mixed and stacked to make a compact rectangular pile. Seven turnings were given to the pile using the turning schedule of 0, 6, 10, 13, 16, 19, 22, 25 and 28 days. At each turn, approximately 30 cm layer was separated from all the exposed surface of the pile and moistened, if necessary. The remaining pile was also dismantled and mixed well. The material was restacked in such a way that the outer portion of the previous pile was in the center of the new pile. Molasses was mixed at first turn, gypsum at the third. Two days after the last turn, the pile was dismantled and the contents were mixed thoroughly. The compost was checked for desirable characteristics, that is, dark brown colour, pH (7-8), absence of ammonia smell and appropriate moisture content (68-72%). The composition for LMC and SMC of the substrates are given in Table 1.

Spawning

Thorough spawning was done at 1% spawn before filling of compost in the polythene bags. In further studies, wheat straw compost with chicken manure prepared by LMC was used (Table 2).

Table 2. Compost substrate with chicken manure.

Wheat/Brassica straw compost		
Ingredient	**LMC (kg)**	**SMC (kg)**
Wheat/ *Brassica* straw	300	300
Chicken manure	100	130
Urea	08	04.00
Wheat bran	15	15
Murate of potash	03	-
Single super phosphate	03	-
Gypsum	30	30
Molasses	05	05

The compost was made separately.

Table 3. Disease appearance on cut-mushrooms.

Treatment	Number of fruit bodies	Number of fruit bodies infected			Infected percentage (%)		
		After hours			hours		
		24	48	72	24	48	72
Inoculated cut mushroom	10	0	6	10	0	60	100
Uninoculated cut mushroom	10	0	0	0	0	0	0

This table show pathogenicity test for dry bubble disease in white button mushroom caused by *Verticillium fungicola.*

Spawn run

After spawning, bags were covered with newspaper sheets sterilized with formalin (4%) and water was sprinkled to keep moist. Temperature was maintained 24 ± 2°C with relative humidity of 85-90%. After pin head initiation, temperature was lowered down to 16± 2°C and RH of 90%. Fresh air was circulated for 3-4 h daily during cropping.

Casing

Casing soil was prepared by mixing well decomposed (16-18 month old) farm yard manure and burnt rice husk (4:1 v/v). The casing mixture was disinfected with 4% formalin solution using 600 ml formalin (36%) diluted to 5 L for 100 kg of casing material. The formalin treated moistened casing material was kept covered with polythene sheets for at least 48 h followed by frequent turnings to evaporate formalin fumes. Before casing, the newspaper sheets were removed from the spawn impregnated compost and the surface was covered with disinfected casing material (4 cm) for uniform thickness.

Cropping

Adequate humidity (85-90%) was maintained inside the growing room by spraying water on the walls and the floor. Water was sprayed on the bags twice a day, very little or no ventilation was provided until the first appearance of pin heads. Thereafter, intermittent cross ventilation was given for a total 4-6 h per day. The mushrooms were harvested by gentle twisting of the fruit body. The depressions created in the casing layer were filled with fresh disinfected casing soil. The lower part of the pileus of harvested fruit bodies were trimmed off and yield was recorded.

Yield data and statistical analysis

The yield data was recorded for upto 45 days of cropping period. A daily record of the number of fruit bodies and their weight (g) per bag per treatment was maintained and the yield data was expressed as kg mushroom per 100 kg compost. The critical difference (CD at 5%) was calculated from the replicate data using factorial experiment and in common complete randomized design (CRD).

Isolation of pathogen

The diseased mushroom pileus showing typical symptoms of dry bubble disease were cleaned gently by wiping the outer surface with sterile cotton moistened with distilled sterilized water. Pieces of infected cut mushroom pileus were planted on PDA slants and incubated at 20±1°C. To suppress the bacterial contamination, the medium was amended with streptocyclin at a concentration of 50 ppm. The subculturing was done periodically at regular intervals during the course of present investigations (Table 3).

Identification

Pathogen was identified as *V. fungicola* (Preuss) Hassebr on the basis of culture, colour, microscopic studies and type of sporulation with the help of mycologist in the Department of Plant Pathology, CCS HAU, Hisar.

Pathogenicity (Koch postulates)

The pathogenicity was proved by placing actively growing mycelia agar bit (5 mm diameter) of the *V. fungicola* on cut healthy white button mushroom (*A. bisporus*) fruit bodies incubated at 20±1°C

Table 4. List of fungitoxicants and their active ingredient test against *V. fungicola*.

Test fungicides	Active ingredient	Group	Common name
Bavistin	50% WP (2-methoxy-carbamoyl-benzimidazole	Benzimidazole	Carbendazim
Mancozab	75% WP (Zinc manganous ethylene) bis thiocarbamate	-	Dithane M-45
Zineb	75% WP (Zinc ethylene) bis di thiocarbamate	-	Dithane Z-78
Topsin –M	50% WP (Thiophanate methyl)	Thiophanate	Thiophanate methyl

Table 5. Effect of different fungitoxicants on mycelial growth of *V. fungicola in vitro.*

Fungitoxicants	Colony diameter (mm)			Percent growth inhibition		
	Concentration (ppm)					
	1	10	100	1	10	100
Carbendazim	80.23	60.11	10.5	10.86	33.22	88.33
Thiophanate-Methyl	81.93	61.42	12.74	8.97	31.76	85.84
Dithane Z- 78	84.78	63.22	18.31	5.81	29.76	79.65
Dithane M- 45	88.01	72.41	30.35	1.33	19.55	66.28
Control	90.00	90.00	90.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
CD at 5%	1.53	1.23	0.832	1.65	1.23	1.46

and 85% humidity. The observations were recorded for disease appearance. Reisolated pathogen was compared with the original one. In the case of control, only agar bit was placed on the cut healthy fruit bodies.

Effect of different fungitoxicants on *V. fungicola* and *A. bisporus*

Four fungitoxicants namely Carbendazim, Mancozeb, Thiophanate-methyl and Zineb were evaluated at different concentations (1, 10 and 100 ppm) against *V. fungicola* and *A. bisporus* using poisoned food technique (Schmitz, 1930).

To evaluate the effectiveness of fungitoxicants in controlling dry bubble disease of white button mushroom, the fungitoxicants namely, Carbendazim. Dithane M-45, Dithane Z-78 and Thiophanate-methyl were used at 1, 10, 100 ppm concentrations *in vitro.* Treatment without any fungitoxicants served as control.
For this purpose, double strength fungitoxicants were added to the double strength PDA media to get the desired concentrations. The PDA amended with test fungitoxicant was poured in Petri-plates (20 ml/plate) (Table 4). After solidification, the poisoned medium was seeded with 5 mm mycelial agar bit of actively growing *V. fungicola* and *A bisporus* separately. The three replications of each treatment were kept (Table 5 and 6).

Observations were recorded at regular intervals for radial growth of *V. fungicola* till whole plate (in control) was covered with mycelial growth of this pathogen (14 days) of incubation at 20±1°C. Growth inhibition (%) was calculated with the growth of the test fungus in control (devoid of fungitoxicant).
Observations were recorded for radial growth of pathogen.

$$\text{Percent inhibition} = \frac{C-T}{C} \times 100$$

where C = Diameter of colony in the control; T = diameter of the colony in the treatment

Effect of different fungitoxicants on the development of dry bubble disease

The test fungitoxicants were mixed in compost to get desired concentration. In the case of Carbendazim and Thiophanate methyl, 400 mg each was dissolved in 4.0 L of water and sprayed on 20 kg of compost, spread over a clean polythene sheet. 800 mg each of Dithane M-45 and Dithane Z-78 was dissolved in 4.0 L of water sprayed over the 20 kg compost. After mixing the compost thoroughly, spawning with M140 of *A. bisporus* (1%) and *V. fungicola* (0.3%) was done and filled in polythene bags weighing 5.0 kg each, four replication of each treatment were kept. In the control, water without fungitoxicant was sprayed before spawning. The yield of mushroom was recorded upto 45 days and compared with control treatment. The different concentrations of different fungicides were used so as to see comparable results and which was cheaper than the control of the disease. The spawn of *A. bisporus* (1%) is necessary for better results and for the inoculum of *V. fungicola* (0.3%), if percent inoculum taken is more, the more disease will occur (Table 7).

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Isolation, purification and identification of dry bubble pathogen and pathogenicity

Isolation of pathogen was made on PDA from diseased sporophores suspected of having Verticillium infection. The pathogen cultures were further purified and incubited at 20±1°C. For morphological studies, pure culture was transferred in Petri dishes and incubated at desired temperature. The colony growth charactesrtics were recorded.

The colonies were white in appearance, under part of the plate was colorless to yellow and had scalloped

Table 6. Effect of different fungitoxicants on mycelial growth of *A. bisporus*.

Fungitoxicant	Colony diameter (mm)			Per cent growth inhibition		
	Concentration (ppm)					
	1	10	100	1	10	100
Carbendazim	88.80	83.32	58.17	1.33	7.42	47.75
Thiophanate-methyl	89.18	85.62	60.90	0.91	4.86	43.65
Dithane Z-78	89.40	87.24	52.74	0.66	3.06	40.89
Dithane M-45	89.70	88.50	64.19	0.33	1.66	38.72
Control	90.00	90.00	90.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
CD at 0.05%	NS	1.11	1.16	NS	1.42	2.10

Table 7. Efficacy of different fungitoxicants in controlling dry bubble disease on *Agaricus bisporus*.

Fungitoxicant	Concentration (ppm)	Spawn run (days)		Pin head initiation/first picking (days)		Yield (kg/100 kg compost)		Per cent in increase yield over control	
		First year	Second year	First year	Second year	First year	Second year	First year	Second year
Carbendazim	100	13	14	30/34	29/33	12.30	15.40	67.80	75.84
Thiophanate methyl	100	15	16	31/35	31/35	09.26	12.26	57.23	69.65
Dithane Z-78	200	17	17	32/36	32/36	07.10	10.13	44.22	63.27
Dithane M-45	200	18	19	34/38	34/38	06.54	09.67	39.75	60.80
Control		20	20	35/39	36/40	03.96	03.72		
CD at 5%						0.43	0.41		

edges .Old cultures developed light purple colouration starting from the center of the colony and spreading outwards. The colony characterctics of the pathogen isolated resembled the characters desired by the Nair and McCauley (1987), Calonje et al. (2000), Khanna et al. (2003) and Justyna et al. (2011). So it was concluded that our pathogen was *V. fungicola* after proving the Koch's postulates. The pure culture was maintained and used in further experiment.

Effect of different fungitoxicants on *Verticillium fungicola*

Four fungitoxicants (two systemic and two contact) viz, Carbendazim, Thiophanate –methyl, Dithane Z-78, and Dithane M-45 when screened *in vitro* by poisoned food technique and were found quite effective. Maximum percent growth inhibition was recorded in Carbendazim followed by Thiophanate–methyl, Dithane Z-78 and Dithane M-45, respectively. Our findings gets support from the reports of Sinden (1949), Hu and Dough (1965), Smith (1970), Fletcher (1971) and Gea et al. (1977, 2011, 2012) who observed that different isolate of *V. fungicola* were sensitive to Prochlorage Mn complex followed by Prochlorage + Carbendazim.

Effect of different fungitoxicants on *Agaricus bisporus*

Fungitoxicant have been reported to have some inhibition effect on the host (mushroom) though they are targeted at the pathogen. Thus, use of fungitoxicant may have bearing on the growth of mushroom being a fungus. Result of *in vitro* screening against *A. bisporus* revealed that 100 ppm concentration of Carbendazim inhibited growth of *A. bisporus* up to 47.75%, followed by Thiophanate –methyl (43.65%), Dithane Z-78 (40.89%) and Dithane M-45 (38.72%). The present results are in agreement with work done by Gandy (1985) who also reported that Carbendazim fungicides were less toxic to basidiomycetes than to other pathogen. Seth and Bharadwaj (1989) have shown that Benlate inhibited the growth of *A. bisporus* least followed by Bavistin during *in vitro* studies. Similarly, the present studies support the work of Dhar and Kapoor (1990) and Navarro et al. (2011) who stated that use of Bavistin can control the fungal pathogens and competitors of white button mushroom and it also had less inhibitory action on mushroom mycelium. Thus, it may be inferred that to minimize damage to *A. bisporus*, extra care should be taken in the selection of fungicides for application to manage the disease. Bhalla (1998) reported that the inhibition percent of *A. bisporus* by

Bavistin, Benlate, Sporogon, Dithane M-45 and Dithane Z-78 ranged from 18.18 to 100% at 50, 100, 200 and 500 ppm concentration.

Effect of different fungitoxicants on dry bubble disease

Bhatt and Singh (2002) reported Sporogon (0.075%) to be effective against V. fungicola. Maximum yield and number of fruit bodies were obtained by using Bavistin. Earlier, Bavistin has been tested against brown plaster mould and found to be effective (Dhar, 1978; Arora et al., 1990; Sharma, 1995). Bhatt (1992) reported that Bavistin at 100 ppm showed 40.50% increase yield. Efficacy of Bavistin against *Papulaspora byssina*, *Trichoderma viride*, *V. fungicola* and *Thermomicrobium roseum* has been reported by Sharma and Vijay (1996) Navarro et al. (2011), Sharma and Satish (2012) and Gea et al. (2012), Bavistin increased the number of fruit bodies and yield. Results of present study are in agreement with that which revealed that Carbendazim advanced spawn run by 6-7 days, pinhead initiation by 5 days resulting in 67.80 to 75.84% increase in yield. Other chemicals, Thiophanate–methyl Dithane Z-78 and Dithane M- 45 also significantly increase the mushroom yield, shortened spawn run period and pinhead initiation as compared to the control.

Conflict of Interests

The author(s) have not declared any conflict of interests.

REFERENCES

Arora JK, Garcha HS, Khanna PK (1990). Control of brown plaster mould (*Papulaspara bassiana* Hots.) of *A. bisporus* (Lange) Sing: II. Field trials. Indian J. Microbiol. 30: 191-195.

Bhalla P (1998). Studies on dry bubble *Verticillium fungicola* disease of white button mushroom *Agaricus bisporus.* M.Sc. Thesis, CCSHAU, Hisar.

Bhatt N, Singh RP (2002). Chemical control of mycoparasites of button mushrooms. Indian J. Mycol. Plant Pathol. 32: 38-45.

Bhatt RK (1992). Studies on the pathogenicity and control of green mould (*Trichoderma* spp.) infecting mushroom beds. M.Sc. Thesis, Punjab Agricultural University, Ludhiana

Calonje M, Mendoza CG, Cabo AP, Bernardo D, Novaes-Ledieu M (2000). Interaction between the mycoparasite *Verticillium fungicola* and the vegetative mycelial phase of *A. bisporus.* Mycol. Res. 104: 988-992.

Cross MJ, Jacobs L (1969). Some observations on the biology of the spores of *Verticillium malthousei.* Mush. Science 17: 239-244.

Dandge VS (2012). Studies on some fungi in button mushroom in Akola (Amanatpur). Recent Res. Sci. Technol. 4 (10):28-30.

Dhar BL, Kapoor JN (1990). Post composting nutritional supple-mentation for mushroom yield. Indian Phytopathol. 43: 74-76.

Dhar BL (1978). Some preliminary observations on the control of mould competitors of *A. bisporus.* Indian. J. Mushroom Sci. 4: 16-17.

Fekete K (1967). Morphology, biology and control of *Verticillium malthousci* a parasite of cultivated mushroom. Phytopathology 59(1): 1-32.

Flegg PB (1992). Future strategies for mushroom production. Mushroom Res. 1(1): 15-18.

Fletcher JT (1971). Experiments on the control of bubble disease (*Mycogone persiciosa*). Mushroom. J. 25: 4-5.

Gandy DG (1985). The biology technology of the cultivated mushroom. John Wiley and Sons, U.K. pp. 336.

Gea FA, Tello JC, Honrubia M (1977). *In vitro* sensitivity of *Verticillium fungicola* to selected fungicides. Mycopathology 136(3):133-137.

Gea FJ, Santosh M, Dianez F, Tello JC , Navarro MJ (2011). Effectiveness of compost tea from spent mushroom substrate on dry bubble (*Vericillium fungicola*). Proceedings of the 7th International Conference on Mushroom Biology and Mushroom Products (ICMBMP7). 2: 190-195.

Gea FJ, Lainez MC, Navarro MJ (2012). Efficacy of different fungicide for control of wet bubble of white button mushroom. Boletin de Sanidad Vegetal Plagas 38 (1): 133-141.

Hu KZ, Dough DC (1965). Survey and control of *Verticillium*, disease in cultivated mushroom. J. Taiwan Agric. Res. 13(4): 36-47.

Justyna P, Kavanagh K, Helen G (2011). Detection of Sources of *Verticillium fungicola* on Mushroom Farm. Proceedings of the 7th International Conference on Mushroom Biology and Mushroom Products (ICMBMP7).

Khanna PK, Sodhi HS, Kapoor S (2003). Disease of *A. bisporus* and their management. Annu. Rev. Plant Pathol. 2: 163-205.

Kumar N, Mishra AB, Bharadwaj MC (2014). Effect of *Verticillium fungicola* (PREUSS) HASSEBR inoculation in casing soil and conidial spray on white button mushroom *Agaricus bisporous* .Afr. J. Agric. Res. 9 (14):1141-1143.

Malthouse GT (1901). A mushroom disease. Trans. Edinb. Field Nat. Microsc. Soc. Part-III 9: 182.

Nair NG, Macauley BS (1987). Dry bubble disease of *A. bisporus* and *A. bitorques* and its control by prochloraz-Manganese complex. New Zealand J. Agric. Res. 30: 107-116.

Navarro MJ, Santos M, Dianez F, Tello JC, Gea FJ (2011). Toxicity of compost tea from spent mushroom substrate and several fungicide Agaricus bisporus. Proceedings of the 7th International Conference on Mushroom Biology and Mushroom Products (ICMBMP7). 2: 196-201.

Schmitz H (1930). A suggested toximetric methods for food presser-vation. Ind. Eng. Chem. Anal. Ed. 11: 361-363.

Seth PK, Bhardwaj SC (1989). *In vitro* efficacy of fungicides against *Myceliophthora lutea* and relative inhibition of *Verticillium fungicola* . Indian J. Plant Pathol. 7(2): 156-159.

Sharma SR (1995). Management of mushroom diseases. In: Advance in Horticulture, Mushroom Eds. K.L. Chadha and S.R. Sharma Malhotra Publish. House, New Delhi. 13:195-238.

Sharma SR, Vijay B (1996). Prevalence and interaction of competitors and Parasitic moulds in *Agaricus bisporous*. Ann. Rep. NCMRT, Chambaghat, Solan, pp. 30-37.

Sharma VP, Satish K (2012). Comparative efficacy and prochloraz- mn against dry bubble, wet bubble and cowweb disease of button mushroom. Mushroom Res. 21 (2):145-149.

Sinden JW (1949). Science for the farmers. Republican Pac. Agric. Exp. Stn. 66. 88-100.

Smith RC (1970). Some experiences with *Verticillium.* Bulletin 250: 445-449.

Tiwari RP (2004). Now in the lime light. Hindu Surv. Indian Agric. pp. 132.

academicJournals

Vol. 8(22), pp. 2208-2214, 28 May, 2014
DOI: 10.5897/AJMR2014.6759
Article Number: 028ED6545109
ISSN 1996-0808
Copyright © 2014
Author(s) retain the copyright of this article
http://www.academicjournals.org/AJMR

African Journal of Microbiology Research

Full Length Research Paper

Screening for exopolysaccharide-producing strains of thermophilic lactic acid bacteria isolated from Algerian raw camel milk

Abdellah Mostefaoui[1]*, Ahcène Hakem[1], Benalia Yabrir[1], Saad Boutaiba[1] and Abdelmalek Badis[2]

[1]Laboratory of Exploration and Valorization of Steppic Ecosystems, University Ziane Achour of Djelfa, Algeria.
[2]Laboratory of Biochemistry and Industrial Microbiology, Department of Industrial Chemistry, University Saad Dahleb of Blida, Algeria.

Received 6 March 2014, Accepted 19 May, 2014

Exopolysaccharides synthesized by lactic acid bacteria play a major role in the manufacturing of fermented dairy products as thickening agents. Exploration of the biodiversity of wild lactic acid bacteria from natural environments is currently the most suitable approach to search for the desired exopolysaccharide-phenotype. A total of 82 thermophilic lactic acid bacteria strains were isolated from Algerian raw camel milk. The isolation of strains was carried on modified Chalmers agar medium, under semi anaerobic conditions at 42°C. Bacterial isolates were phenotypically characterized and grouped into four genera: *Lactobacillus* (31.7%), *Enterococcus* (30.5%), *Streptococcus* (24.4%) and *Pediococcus* (13.4%). Based on the mucous type of the colonies, thirty EPS-positive strains were selected to be screened for their ability to produce exopolysaccharides. The production of polymers was carried out on Man, Rogosa and Sharpe (MRS) broth, supplemented with lactose and glucose as carbon sources. Yields quantification of soluble exopolysaccharides using a colorimetric method, showed that the selected strains produce yields ranging between 160 and 740 mg/l for *Lactobacillus* strains, between 126 and 319 mg/l for *Streptococcus* strains, between 70 and 242 mg/l for *Enterococcus* strains and between 132 and 134 mg/l for *Pediococcus* strains. This suggests that some strains have potential to be used as new culture starters for this and possibility other dairy products.

Key words: Camel milk, thermophilic lactic acid bacteria, exopolysaccharides.

INTRODUCTION

Microbial polysaccharides have been investigated in detail during the last few decades. Today, there is an increasing demand in food industries for live microbes producing polysaccharides (Patel et al., 2010). Bacterial polysaccharides can be divided into intracellular polymers, structural polymers and extracellular polymers or exopolysaccharides (EPS) (Kumar et al., 2007). The bacterial EPS vary greatly in their composition and hence in their chemical and physical properties (Sutherland, 1999). Many lactic acid bacteria (LAB) are able to produce EPS. The dairy LAB used in the manufacture of fermented milks such as *Streptococcus thermophilus, Lactobacillus delbrueckii* subsp. *bulgaricus* and *Lactococcus lactis* subsp. *cremoris* were extensively studied in the last years (Cerning, 1995). EPS synthesized by LAB play a major role in the manufacturing of fermented

dairy products (Duboc and Mollet, 2001; Jolly et al., 2002). These molecules are economically important because they can impart functional effects on foods and confer beneficial health effects (Welman and Maddox, 2003). When suspended or dissolved in aqueous solution, EPS provide thickening and gelling properties (Marshall and Rawson, 1999; Laws and Marshall, 2001). The polymer-producing ability is an extremely unstable property; it seems to be linked to the presence of plasmids of varying size in mesophilic lactic acid bacteria, whereas most of the EPS-producing strains of thermophilic lactic acid bacteria (TLAB) do not harbor plasmids (Cerning, 1995). Some EPS confer on LAB a ropy character that can be detected in cultures that form long strands when extended with an inoculation loop. When EPS are produced *in situ* during milk fermentation, they can act as natural bio-thickeners, giving the product a suitable consistency, improving viscosity. The increasing demand by consumers of novel dairy products requires a better understanding of the effect of EPS on existing products and at the same time, the search for new EPS-producing strains with desirable properties. Therefore, exploration of the biodiversity of wild LAB strains from natural environments is currently the most suitable approach to search for the desired EPS-phenotype (Ruas-Madiedo and de los Reyes- Gavilán, 2005). The screening of ropy strains and the isolation and quantification of EPS have led to the application of a large variety of techniques (Goh et al., 2005; Ruas-Madiedo and de los Reyes-Gavilán, 2005). The amounts of EPS produced by the dairy strains vary considerably (Ludbrook et al., 1997; Laws et al., 2001; Badel et al., 2011). A wide range of bacteria are known to produce EPS. Several LAB produce exopolysaccharides that are secreted into the growth media (Cerning et al. 1986, 1988). Most bacteria produce EPS under all conditions, but the quantities and the composition of EPS are strain dependent and affected by the nutritional and environmental conditions (Garcia-Garibay and Marshall, 1991). Up to now, camel milk was not deeply investigated for the characterization of thermophilic bacteria. The purpose of this investigation was to obtain the efficient TLAB strains isolated from raw camel milk which produce high amount of EPS. In the current study, eighty two (82) strains of TLAB isolated from Algerian raw camel milk were taxonomically characterized using the phenotypic methods. On the other hand, these strains were screened according to their ability to produce EPS on solid and liquid media, and a colorimetric method was used for quantifying EPS yields.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

Sampling and isolation of TLAB strains

Twenty eight (28) samples of raw camel milk were obtained from two locations in the south of Algeria. Samples were collected in sterile bottles and immediately transported to the laboratory in ambient temperature, the pH of each sample was measured and the microbiological analysis was performed on the arrival. The strains isolation was carried out after milk acidification to retrieve a large diversity of TLAB (Khedid et al., 2009). 10 ml of each sample were mixed with 90 ml of sterile yeast water (10% w/v, Oxoid) and serial decimal dilutions were carried out. Isolation of TLAB was performed by the standard pour-plate method, using modified Chalmers-agar medium (Vanos and Cox, 1986). Plates were incubated semi anaerobically for 48 or 72 h at 42°C. The LAB colonies were picked and purified on MRS-agar plates (De Man et al., 1960), and strains were kept frozen at -20°C in MRS broth supplemented with 25% glycerol.

Preliminary identification of TLAB isolates

TLAB strains were identified according to many recommended methods (Sharpe, 1979; Samelis et al., 1994; Harrigan, 1998; Badis et al., 2004; Khedid et al., 2009). All isolates were initially Gram stained and examined for cell morphology and motility, then were examined using different kinds of tests; growth at different temperatures (10, 15, 30 and 45°C) and at different pH (4.2 and 9.6), as well as salt tolerance (6.5 and 18% of NaCl) in MRS broth (Oxoid), catalase reaction, gas production from glucose, ammonia from arginine hydrolysis, acetoin production (Voges-Proskauer test), utilization of citrate and heat resistance at 60.5°C for 30 min. Tests were repeated two times to avoid confusing results in the identification.

Screening test for mucoidy and ropiness

Screening test was carried on customized MRS-agar medium (Degeest and De Vuyst, 1999; Degeest et al., 2001, 2002). TLAB Strains were plated and incubated under semi anaerobic conditions at 42°C for 48 h. At the end of incubation, mucoidy of colonies was determined by visual appearance, and ropiness was determined by touching them with a sterile inoculation loop (Ricciardi et al., 1997; Welman et al., 2003; Ruas-Madiedo and de los Reyes-Gavilán, 2005), and confirmed by ethanol precipitation method. Colonies which have mucoid and ropy phenotype were picked up and purified by following the streaking method, then preserved at 4°C on MRS agar slants (Vijayendra et al., 2008) and selected for the next step.

Exopolysaccharides production

Customized MRS broth was used for fermentations. It contained (in grams/liter): lactose (75), glucose (25), peptone (30), yeast extract (12), Lab Lemco (8), K_2HPO_4 (2), sodium acetate (5), tri-ammonium citrate (2), $MgSO_4$-$7H_2O$ (0.2), $MnSO_4$-H_2O (0.038) and Tween

*Corresponding author. E-mail: m_abdellah2003@yahoo.fr. Tel: 0021327877763. Fax: 0021327909376.

Abbreviations: EPS, Exopolysaccharides; **LAB,** lactic acid bacteria; **TLAB,** thermophilic lactic acid bacteria; **OD,** optical density; **BSA,** bovine serum albumin.

Author(s) agree that this article remain permanently open access under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License 4.0 International License

Table 1. Phenotypic characters of TLAB strains isolated from raw camel milk.

Character	*Lactobacillus*	*Enterococcus*	*Streptococcus*	*Pediococcus*
Motility	-	-	-	-
Gram stain reaction	+	+	+	+
Cell morphology	R	C	C	Ct
Presence of spore	-	-	-	-
Catalase activity	-	-	-	-
Growth at: pH 4.2	+	v	+	+
Growth at: pH 9.6	-	+	-	-
Growth in: 2% NaCl	+	+	+	+
Growth in: 6.5% NaCl	-	+	-	-
Growth in: 18% NaCl	-	-	-	-
Growth at temperature:10°C	-	+	-	-
Growth at temperature:15°C	-	+	-	-
Growth at temperature:30°C	-	+	-	-
Growth at temperature:45°C	+	+	+	+
Survive at 60.5°C for 30min.	v	v	+	-
Glucose fermentation	+	+	+	+
Production of acetoin	-	v	-	-
CO_2 from glucose	-	-	-	-
NH_3 from arginine	-	+	-	+
Utilization of citrate	-	-	-	-
Strains number	26	25	20	11

R: Rod, C : Cocci, Ct: Cocci/tetrads, +: More than 90% of strains showed a positive result, - : More than 90% of strains showed a negative result, v: Between 10 and 90% of strains showed a positive or negative result.

80 (1 ml/L). The unfermented medium was ultra-filtered under 10 000 Da., using a tangential filtration system, in order to eliminate polysaccharides from yeast extract which would have interfered with the purification and determination of EPS composition (Ricciardi et al., 2002; Shene et al., 2008). Sterilization was performed by microfiltration under 0.22 µm using a steritop (Millipore). The selected mucoid strains were stored at -20°C in MRS broth (Oxoid), containing 25% (v/v) glycerol.

Bacterial strains and culture conditions

The bacterial inoculants were also prepared in 10 ml of customized MRS inoculated with 100 µl of freshly prepared cultures. After incubation at 40°C for 24 h, they were adjusted to OD_{600} = 1 and transferred into 500 ml Erlenmeyer flasks containing 90 ml of fermented medium. Fermentations were performed at 40°C for 24 h. Agitation was maintained at 100 rpm to provide adequate dispersion. Growth was monitored by measuring the final optical density (OD) at 600 nm, and bacterial biomass can be determined from a standard curve of absorbance. Acidification was estimated with the measurement of final pH of cultures (Gancel and Novel, 1994; Vaningelgem et al., 2004).

Isolation and quantification of exopolysaccharides

Exopolysaccharides were purified from the various culture strains using conventional method of Ruas-Madiedo and de los Reyes-Gavilán (2005), with some modifications. Grown cultures were heated in boiling water for 15 min to inactivate enzymes, and then cooled down to room temperature, centrifuged (20 min, 10 000 g) to remove cells and coagulated proteins, and the supernatant was collected. EPS were precipitated from the supernatant with three volumes of cold ethanol (96%) followed by an overnight incubation at -20°C. After centrifugation (20 min, 10 000 g, 4°C), the precipitates were re-suspended in hot ultrapure (Milli-Q) water and dialyzed (molecular weight cut-off: 10000 Da.) for 2 days against ultrapure (Milli-Q) water (changed twice each day). EPS solution was then frozen at -80°C and lyophilized. The EPS powder was determined by measuring the dry weight of the precipitate, and stored for further analysis. Total sugar content was measured according to the phenol-sulfuric acid method of Dubois et al. (1956) using glucose as standard. Proteins content was determined according to Bradford (1976) method using bovine serum albumin (BSA) as standard. Experiments of EPS production, isolation and quantification were repeated three times for each studied strain. In order to estimate the precision of the mean of a variable, the standard error of the means was calculated by using of the EXCEL program.

RESULTS

Isolation and preliminary identification of TLAB strains

After the preliminary characterization, a total of eighty two (82) Gram positive, catalase negative, no spore forming and homo-fermentative isolates, obtained from modified Chalmers medium (incubated at 42 °C for 2 or 3 days), were investigated for their phenotypic characters on the MRS medium (Table 1). The isolates were preliminary

subdivided into four (4) groups. Twenty six (26) rod shaped strains, homo-fermentative and Gram positive, catalase negative, which grew at 45°C but not at 15°C, absence of gas production from glucose, were considered as *Lactobacillus*. Twenty five (25) cocci shaped strains, homo-fermentative and Gram positive, catalase negative, which grew at 10 and 45°C, grew in the presence of 6.5% of NaCl and at pH 9.6 were considered as *Enterococcus*. Twenty (20) cocci shaped strains, in pairs or in chain cells, homo-fermentative and Gram positive, catalase negative, which grew at 45°C but not at 10°C, and resist heating at 60.5°C for 30 min, were considered as *Streptococcus*. Eleven (11) cocci shaped strains, in pairs or in tetrads, homo-fermentative and Gram positive, catalase negative, which grew at 45°C but not at 10 °C, were considered as *Pediococcus*.

Screening for EPS-producing phenotype

A set of 82 TLAB strains were screened for mucoidy and ropiness on customized MRS-agar medium, examined by the traditional pick test and confirmed by ethanol precipitation method. The results revealed the presence of thirty (30) mucoid and ropy strains in our culture collection, twelve (12) *Lactobacillus* of twenty six (26) tested strains, nine (9) *Streptococcus* of twenty (20) tested strains, seven (7) *Enterococcus* of twenty five (25) tested strains and two (2) *Pediococcus* of eleven (11) tested strains.

EPS production, isolation and determination

The investigation in the second step of screening for EPS production by TLAB isolated from raw camel milk, showed that 96.66% of selected strains produced EPS with more than 100 mg/l; *Lactobacillus* EPS yield ranged between 160-740 mg/l, *Streptococcus* EPS amount ranged between 126-319 mg/l, *Enterococcus* EPS yield ranged between 70-242 mg/l and *Pediococcus* EPS yield ranged between 132 and 134 mg/l. *Lactobacillus* strain (*L*115) had the highest EPS yield, while the *Enterococcus* strain (*E*28) had the lowest EPS yield (Figure 1a).

The total sugar content in EPS was in the range of 19.49 to 77.37% for *Enterococcus* and 50.57 to 58.69% for *Pediococcus* strains. Whereas, proteins accounted for lower than 4.86% for all studied strains (Figure 1b). For the cultures conditions and parameters, the final OD ranged between 2.85-4.55 for *Streptococcus* strains, 2.66-8.25 for *Lactobacillus* strains, 2.74 - 4.17 for *Enterococcus* strains and 3.44 - 3.61 for the *Pediococcus* strains. The final pH was estimated at a range of 4.3- 4.5 for *Streptococcus* strains, 3.7-5.4 for *Lactobacillus* strains, 4.1- 4.3 for *Enterococcus* strains and 4.2 for *Pediococcus* strains (Figure 1c).

DISCUSSION

All bacterial strains isolated from the raw camel milk samples fit the classification of lactic acid bacteria. TLAB were present in fermented raw camel milk, because of their ability to produce high levels of lactic acid as well as being able to survive under high acidic conditions. It was noted that except *Enterococcus* isolates, all TLAB strains isolated from the fermented raw camel milk were unable to grow at temperature of 30°C. The high level of TLAB in raw milk can be favored by low pH conditions (Badis et al., 2004). In this study, it was noted that the biodiversity of 82 thermophilic lactic acid bacteria isolated from fermented camel milk is limited to the four genera: *Lactobacillus* (31.7%), *Enterococcus* (30.5%), *Streptococcus* (24.4%) and *Pediococcus* (13.4%). These findings can be compared to those obtained in raw dromedary milk of Morocco (Benkerroum et al., 2003) which showed 99 isolated strains of LAB belonging to five genera: *Enterococcus* (58.6%), *Pediococcus* (28.3%), *Streptococcus* (4%), *Lactococcus* (8.1%) and *Leuconostoc* (1%). And also, our results can be compared with data obtained by Khedid et al. (2009), who have isolated 120 LAB strains from raw camel milk, grouped into six genera; they were clearly dominated by the genus *Lactobacillus* (37.5%), followed by the genus *Lactococcus* (25.8%) and *Leuconostoc* (11.7%), *Enterococcus* (10.8%), *Streptococcus* (9.2%) and *Pediococcus* (5%). In the same topic, Kacem and Karam (2006) isolated 216 LAB in camel milk from arid regions of Algeria, which were identified in four genera: *Lactobacillus* with (46.9%), followed by the genus *Lactococcus* (22%), *Enterococcus* (19.3%) and *Leuconostoc* (11.5%). Abdelgadir et al. (2008) isolated 180 LAB in the Sudanese fermented camel milk, they were clustered by rep-PCR into three genera: *Streptococcus*, *Enterococcus* and *Lactobacillus*.

The first stage of screening for EPS-producing phenoltype revealed that 36.6% of the studied thermophilic lactic acid bacteria strains show a mucous aspect of colonies. This phenotypic character can be related to the production of EPS on solid media (Gomez, 2006). Therefore, the presence of a translucent or creamy material involving a mucous colony is an indicator of EPS production potential. The production of polymers was confirmed by mixing each colony in absolute ethanol. Precipitate formation indicates the presence of EPS. The discriminatory value of the methods to test mucoidy and ropiness of bacterial colonies, were relatively low. Different EPS screening methods have been reported for LAB. The visual inspection of bacterial colonies on agar plates is most probably the easiest method, but it is insensitive. This method is unable to detect LAB strains that produce low amounts of EPS (Smitinont et al., 1999).

In the second stage of screening of various TLAB strains on the MRS broth, data showed that all the 30 selected mucous strains from 82 TLAB examined isolates, were able to produce exopolysaccharides. The amount of EPS production differs between genera and

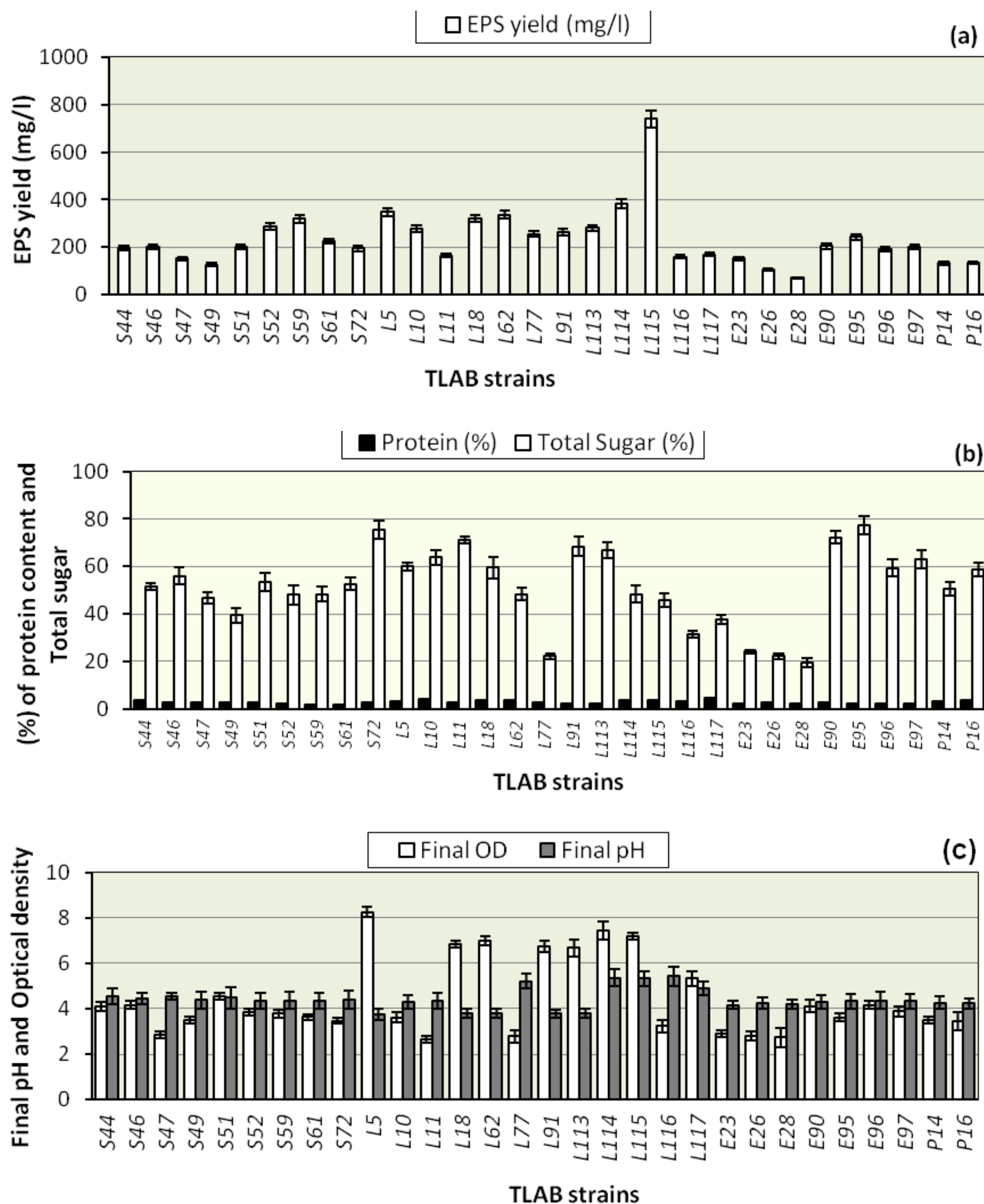

Figure 1. Screening of the TLAB strains for EPS production and partial characterization of produced exopolysaccharides, (a): EPS yields (mg/l) of TLAB screened on customized MRS broth, (b): Total sugar and proteins content of TLAB exopolysaccharides, (c): Final optical density (OD) and final pH of TLAB cultures. *L*: *Lactobacillus* strains, *S*: *Streptococcus* strains, *E*: *Enterococcus* strains, *P*: *Pediococcus* strains. Bars on the histogram represent the standard error of means.

varies within a genus. These findings approve the results on EPS from lactic acid bacteria reported by Van den Berg et al. (1993) in which 30 strains out of 607 tested showed the ability to produce exopolysaccharides. *Lactobacillus* strains produce the highest yields of exopolysaccharides, range between 160 and 740 mg/l. Our results can be compared positively with those reported by Laws and Marshall (2001), who obtained EPS yields of 175 mg/l produced by *Lactobacillus delbrueckii* subsp. *bulgaricus* LY03 and less than 5 mg/l by *L.*

delbrueckii subsp. *bulgaricus* LY58. Similarly, Frengova et al. (2000) reported that the EPS contents were recorded between 58 and 540 mg/l for various strains of *Lactobacillus bulgaricus*. Other data reported by Xu et al. (2010) shows EPS yields ranged between 67 and 238 mg/l for *Lactobacillus paracasei* HCT. *Streptococcus* strains produce EPS yields between 126 and 319 mg/l. These data can be compared to those obtained by Laws and Marshall (2001), with EPS yields of 100 mg/l produced by *Streptococcus thermophilus* SY102 and less than 15 mg/l produced by *S. thermophilus* SY60. Similarly, Frengova et al. (2000) reported that the polysaccharide yields were recorded between 40 and 270 mg/l for various strains of *S. thermophilus*. In synthesis, we can conclude that our values of EPS yield did not differ significantly to those obtained by other authors. However, there is no report recorded for EPS production by both following genera: *Enterococcus* and *Pediococcus*. Hence, our results revealed that *Enterococcus* strains produce EPS yields ranging between 70 and 242 mg/l, and also, both *Pediococcus* strains (P14, P16) which produce EPS amounts of 132 and 134 mg/l, respectively. The isolated EPS powders had a total sugar content ranging between 22 and 71% for *Lactobacillus* strains, between 39 and 75% for *Streptococcus* strains, between 19 and 77% for *Enterococcus* strains and between 50 and 58% for both *Pediococcus* strains. Hence, protein content was negligible and ranged between 1.6 and 4.8% for various TLAB strains. These findings can be partially compared with those reported by Shene et al. (2008) for *Streptococcus* strains, having a total of sugar ranging between 20 and 60%, and protein content ranging between 0.3 and 3.6%. For the growth conditions tested, it was noted that the final pH of all cultures was decreased and ranged between 3.75 and 5.43, while the final optical density values ranged between 2.66 and 8.25. The EPS-yields of TLAB strains have shown moderate correlation with the bacterial growth, but, they were low in correlation with values of total sugar fraction. We suggest that this correlation is not necessary because the bacterial EPS may contain a non-carbohydrate moiety. These findings shows that fermented camel milk can be a potential source of thermophilic lactic acid bacteria that produce exopolysaccharides.

Conclusion

Our results demonstrate the diversity of TLAB in Algerian raw camel milk. This dairy product contains several genera of LAB, which were preliminary identified, and have a potential for EPS-producing activity with high yields. These strains can be used as starter culture with predictable characteristics and contribute to the development of fermented milk with stable consistent quality. As perspectives, three approaches are required: Firstly, genotypic characterization of isolates to determine the number of distinct strains among the described isolates of TLAB in our collection, PCR and DNA sequencing will be undertaken. The results will then be compared with other data obtained for other strains of TLAB. Secondly, optimization of our thermophilic lactic acid bacteria based on their technological properties and their use as starters (alone or in association) for dairy products. Finally, EPS-producing strains can be also examined for their ability to form biofilms, then, exopolysaccharides can be characterized, and applied according to the physicochemical characteristics.

Conflict of Interests

The author(s) have not declared any conflict of interests.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors are grateful for the financial support provided by the Biofilm Control Society, represented by Dr. Thierry Bernardi (PDG), and also to Pr. Philippe Michaud for providing necessary facilities and constant help during the research period in LGCB laboratory. Authors wish to thank Dr Mustafa Touati (proficient colleague) for the revision of English.

REFERENCES

Abdelgadir W, Nielsen DS, Hamad S, Jakobsen M (2008). A traditional Sudanese fermented camel's milk product, Gariss, as a habitat of *Streptococcus infantarius* subsp. *infantarius*. Int. J. Food Microbiol. 127:215-219.

Badel S, Bernardi T, Michaud P (2011). New perspectives for Lactobacilli exopolysaccharides. Biotechnol. Advances. 29:54-66.

Badis A, Guetarni D, Moussa-Boudjema B, Henni DE, Kihal M (2004). Identification and technological properties of lactic acid bacteria isolated from raw goat's milk of four Algerian races. Food Microbiol. 21:579-588.

Benkerroum N, Boughdadi A, Bennani N, Hidane K (2003). Microbiological quality assessment of Moroccan camel's milk and identification of predominating lactic acid bacteria. W. J. Microbiol. Biotechnol. 19:645-648.

Bradford MM (1976). A rapid and sensitive method for the quantification of microgram quantities of protein utilizing the principle of protein dye-binding. An. Bio. 72:248-254.

Cerning J (1995). Production of exopolysaccharides by lactic acid bacteria and dairy propionibacteria. Le Lait. 75:463-472.

Cerning J, Bouillanne M, Desmazeaud M, Landon M (1986). Isolation and characterization of exocellular polysaccharides by *Lactobacillus bulgaricus*. Biotechnol. Lett. 8:625-628.

Cerning J, Bouillanne M, Desmazeaud M, Landon M (1988). Exocellular polysaccharide production by *Streptococcus thermophilus*. Biotechnol. Lett. 10:255-260.

De Man JC, Rogosa M, Sharpe ME (1960). A medium for the cultivation of lactobacilli. J. Appl. Bacteriol. 23:130-135.

Degeest B, De Vuyst L (1999). Indication that the nitrogen source influences both amount and size of exopolysaccharides produced by *Streptococcus thermophilus* LY03 and modeling of the bacterial and exopolysaccharide production in a complex medium. Appl. Env. Microbiol. 65:2863-2870.

Degeest B, Janssens B, De Vuyst L (2001). Exopolysaccharide (EPS) biosynthesis by *Lactobacillus sakei* 0-1: production kinetics, enzyme activities and EPS yields. J. Appl. Microbiol. 91:470-477.

Degeest B, Mozzi F, De Vuyst L (2002). Effect of medium composition and temperature and pH changes on exopolysaccharide yields and stability during Streptococcus thermophilus LY03 fermentations. Int. J. Food Microbiol. 79: 161-174.

Duboc P, Mollet B (2001). Applications of exopolysaccharides in the dairy industry. Int. Dairy J. 11:759-768.

Dubois M, Gilles KA, Hamilton JK, Rebers PA, Smith F (1956). Colorimetric Method for Determination of Sugars and Related Substances. An. Chem. 28:350-356.

Frengova GI, Simova ED, Beshkova DM, Simov ZI (2000). Production and monomer composition of exopolysaccharides by yogurt starter cultures. Can. J. Microbiol. 46:1123-1127.

Garcia-Garibay M, Marshall VME (1991). Polymer production by *Lactobacillus delbrueckii* ssp. *bulgaricus*. J. Appl. Bacteriol. 70:325-328.

Gancel F, Novel G (1994). Exopolysaccharide Production by *Streptococcus salivarius* ssp. *thermophilus* Cultures. 1. Conditions of Production. J. Dairy Sci. 77:685-688

Goh KKT, Haisman DR, Archer RH, Singh H (2005). Evaluation and modification of existing methods for the quantification of exopolysaccharides in milk-based media. Food Res. Int. 38:605-613.

GOMEZ J (2006). Characterization of exopolysaccharides produced by shalófilos microorganism belonging to the genera *Halomonas*, *Alteromonas*, *Idiomarina*, and *Palleronia* Salipiger. PhD dissertation, University of Granada, Granada.

Harrigan WF (1998). A Scheme for the Identification of Gram-positive Bacteria: Laboratory Methods in Food Microbiology. 3rd (eds), Academic Press, London. pp. 337-348.

Jolly L, Vincent SJF, Duboc P, Neeser JR (2002). Exploiting exopolysaccharides from lactic acid bacteria. Ant. van Leeuwenhoek. 82:367-374.

Kacem M, Karam NE (2006). Physicochemical and microbiological study of "shmen", a traditional butter made from camel milk in the Sahara (Algeria): isolation and identification of lactic acid bacteria and yeasts. Grasas y Aceites. 57**:** 198-204.

Khedid K, Faid M, Mokhtari A, Soulaymani A, Zinedine A (2009). Characterization of lactic acid bacteria isolated from the one humped camel milk produced in Morocco. Microbiol. Res. 164:81-91.

Kumar AS, Mody K, Jha B (2007). Bacterial exopolysaccharides, a perception. J. Basic Microbiol. 47:103-117.

Laws AP, Marshall VM (2001). The relevance of exopolysaccharides to the rheological properties in milk fermented with ropy strains of lactic acid bacteria. Int. Dairy J. 11:709-721.

Laws AP, Gu Y, Marshall VM (2001). Biosynthesis, characterisation, and design of bacterial exopolysaccharides from lactic acid bacteria. Biotechnol. Advances. 19:597-625.

Ludbrook KA, Russell CM, Greig RI (1997). Exopolysaccharide Production from Lactic Acid Bacteria Isolated from Fermented Foods. J. Food Sci. 62:597-600.

Marshall VM, Rawson HL (1999). Effects of exopolysaccharide-producing strains of thermophilic lactic acid bacteria on the texture of stirred yoghurt. Intl. J. Food Sci. Technol. 34:137-143.

Patel AK, Michaud P, Singhania RR, Soccol CR, Pandey A (2010). Polysaccharides from Probiotics: New Developments as Food Additives, Food Technol. Biotechnol. 48:451-463.

Ricciardi A, Parente E, Clementi F (1997). Exopolysaccharide production in a whey based medium by *Streptococcus thermophilus* and *Lactobacillus delbrueckii* subsp. *bulgaricus* in pure culture and in association. An. Microbiol. Enzym. 47:213-222.

Ricciardi A, Parente E, Crudele MA, Zanetti F, Scolari G, Mannazzu I (2002). Exopolysaccharide production by Streptococcus thermophilus SY: production and preliminary characterization of the polymer. J. Appl. Microbiol. 92:297-306.

Ruas-Madiedo P, de los Reyes-Gavilán CG (2005). Methods for the Screening, Isolation, and Characterization of Exopolysaccharides Produced by Lactic Acid Bacteria. J. Dairy Sci. 88:843-856.

Samelis J, Maurogenakis F, Metaxopoulos J (1994). Characterization of lactic acid bacteria isolated from naturally fermented Greek dry salami. Int. J. Food Microbiol. 23:179-196.

Sharpe ME (1979). Identification Methods for Microbiologists, Skinner FA, Lovelock DW (eds). Academic Press, London, pp. 233-259.

Shene C, Canquil N, Bravo S, Rubilar M (2008). Production of the exopolysaccharides by *Streptococcus thermophilus*: Effect of growth conditions on fermentation kinetics and intrinsic viscosity. Int. J. Food Microbiol. 124:279-284.

Smitinont T, Tansakul C, Tanasupawat S, Keeratipibul S, Navarini L, Bosco M, Cescutti P (1999). Exopolysaccharide-producing lactic acid bacteria strains from traditional Thai fermented foods: isolation, identification and exopolysaccharide characterization. Int. J. Food Microbiol. 51:105-111.

Sutherland IW (1999). Polysaccharases for microbial exopolysaccharides. Carbohydrate Polymers. 38:319-328.

Van den Berg DJC, Smits A, Pot B, Ledeboer AM, Kersters K, Verbakel JMA, Verrips CT (1993). Isolation, screening and identification of lactic acid bacteria from traditional food fermentation processes and culture collections. Food Biotechnol. 7:189-205.

Vaningelgem F, Zamfir M, Adriany T, De Vust L (2004). Fermentation conditions affecting the bacterial growth and exopolysaccharide production by Streptococcus thermophilus ST 111 in milk-based medium. J. Appl. Microbiol. 97: 1257-1273.

Vanos V, Cox L (1986). Rapid routine method for the detection of lactic acid bacteria among competitive flora. Food Microbiol. 3:223-234.

Vijayendra SVN, Palanivel G, Mahadevamma S, Tharanathan RN (2008). Physicochemical characterization of an exopolysaccharide produced by a non-ropy strain of *Leuconostoc* sp. CFR 2181 isolated from dahi, an Indian traditional lactic fermented milk product. Carbohydrate Polymers. 72:300-307.

Welman AD, Maddox IS (2003). Exopolysaccharides from lactic acid bacteria: perspectives and challenges. Trends Biotechnol. 21:269-274.

Welman AD, Maddox IS, Archer RH (2003). Screening and selection of exopolysaccharide-producing strains of *Lactobacillus delbrueckii* subsp. *bulgaricus*. J. Appl. Microbiol. 95:1200-1206.

Xu R, Ma S, Wang Y, Liu L, Li P (2010). Screening, identification and statistic optimization of a novel exopolysaccharide producing *Lactobacillus paracasei* HCT. Afr. J. Microbiol. Res. 4(9):783-795.

academicJournals

Vol. 8(22), pp. 2215-2222, 28 May, 2014
DOI: 10.5897/AJMR2013.5830
Article Number: EAAB5B345112
ISSN 1996-0808
Copyright © 2014
Author(s) retain the copyright of this article
http://www.academicjournals.org/AJMR

African Journal of Microbiology Research

Full Length Research Paper

Properties of *Enterococcus faecalis,* a new probiotic bacterium isolated from the intestine of snakehead fish (*Channa striatus* Bloch)

Sayyed Kamaleddin Allameh[1,2]*, Einar Ringø[3], Fatimah Mohammad Yusoff[1], Hassan Mohd. Daud[4] and Aini Ideris[4]

[1]Institute of Bioscience, Universiti Putra Malaysia, 43400 UPM Serdang, Selangor Darul Ehsan, Malaysia.
[2]Isfahan Research Institute for Agriculture and Natural Resources, 81785-199 Isfahan, Iran.
[3]Norwegian College of Fishery Science, Faculty of Bioscience, Fisheries and Economics, UiT The Arctic University of Norway, NO-9037 Tromsø, Norway.
[4]Faculty of Veterinary Medicine, Universiti Putra Malaysia, 43400 UPM Serdang, Selangor Darul Ehsan, Malaysia.

Received 12 April, 2013; Accepted 12 May, 2014

The present study aimed to isolate and characterize the lactic acid bacteria (LAB) from the intestine of snakehead (*Channa striatus*) fingerling to be used as a new probiotic in aquaculture. The total colony count of bacteria in the fish intestine was 2.1 × 10^6 cfu/g. Five LAB were isolated from the intestine of twenty fish and one of these isolates, LAB-4 was identified as *Enterococcus faecalis* by conventional and molecular techniques. Probiotic properties showed that this LAB could grow from pH 3 to 8, but the best growth was observed at pH 7. *E. faecalis* grew at 0.15 and 0.3% bile salt concentrations, from 15to 45°C and at 4% NaCl in de Man Rogosa and Sharp (MRS) broth. This bacterium showed *in vitro* inhibitory activity against three fish pathogens viz., *Aeromonas hydrophila, Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and *Shewanella putrefaciens*. Antibiotic sensitivity tests indicated that *E. faecalis* was resistant instantly to: streptomycin, gentamycin and kanamycin, intermediate to tetracycline, and sensitive to chloramphenicol, amoxicillin and ampicillin antibiotics. Moreover, significantly (*P*<0.05) improved survival of fish was observed when fed with *E. faecalis*-fortified diet in an *in vivo* challenge test using *A. hydrophila*. Based on the results, it can be concluded that *E. faecalis* is a promising probiotic for snakehead fish against pathogenic infestation.

Key words: Isolation, characterization, probiotic, *Enterococcus faecalis*, snakehead fish.

INTRODUCTION

Since the use of antibiotics has negative effects on animals and environment, several alternative strategies such as probiotic bacteria have been suggested (Lauzon et al., 2008; Pan et al., 2008). The use of lactic acid bacteria (LAB) as main probiotics can control potential pathogens in aquaculture (Ringø and Gatesoup, 1998;

*Corresponding author. E-mail: allameh40@gmail.com Tel: +98 913 125 3400. Fax: +98 311 7757022.

Author(s) agree that this article remain permanently open access under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License 4.0 International License

Aly et al., 2008; Kim and Austin, 2008). Some LABs are normal microbiota in the gastrointestinal (GI) tract of healthy aquaculture animals that can be used as probiotic (Kim and Austin, 2008). Probiotics can prevent the growth of harmful bacteria by colonization in the gut and produce organic acids and antimicrobial compounds (Ruiz-Moyano et al., 2008; Das et al., 2010). In addition, probiotic bacteria appears to have a wide variety of benefits such as lactose digestion, resistance to enteric pathogens, anti-colon cancer effect, small bowel bacteria overgrowth, allergy, immune system modulation and reduction in serum cholesterol to the host (Cebeci and Gurakan, 2003; Salminen et al., 2004). Some properties such as acid and bile salt tolerance, antibacterial activity against pathogens and antibiotic susceptibility are important tools to be investigated, when selecting potential probiotic bacteria (Cebeci and Gurakan, 2003; Balcázar et al., 2008; Pan et al., 2008). Furthermore, challenge tests have been suggested as a golden standard to be included when evaluating probiotics (Aly et al., 2008) and the resistance to enteric pathogens (Cebeci and Gurakan, 2003).

Snakehead (*Channa striatus*) is a popular food fish in Southeast Asian countries (Jais et al., 2002; Rahman et al., 2012, 2013; Muntaziana et al., 2013).

As there is less information accessible on the bacterial community in the gastrointestinal tract of fish (Navarrete et al., 2009; Zhou et al., 2009; Wu et al., 2012) and no information available on bacteria in the intestine of snakehead, the first aim of the present study was to isolate and identify LAB from the intestine of snakehead fingerlings. The second aim was to evaluate the characteristics of an isolated LAB. As *Aeromonas hydrophila*, a common freshwater fish pathogen is causing high mortality in different life stages of fish (Aly et al., 2008; Rengpipat et al., 2008); the third aim of the present study was to show if dietary supplementation of a LAB had any effect in a challenge study using *A. hydrophila*.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Sampling

A total of 60 healthy snakehead fingerling fish (*Channa striatus*) with the average weights of 5.0-6.0 g were collected over three times from a fish farm in Seri Kembangan, Selangor, Malaysia (3.0333° N, 101.7167°E), and transferred to the Aquatic Animal Health Unit, Faculty of Veterinary Medicine, Universiti Putra Malaysia (UPM). The fishes were maintained in a fiberglass tank (1000 l) at UPM and after 14 days of collection, twenty fish were randomly selected, anesthetized with tricaine methanesulphonate (100 mg/l) (Sigma, Chemical Co. St. Louis, MO, USA), disinfected with alcohol (70%), and dissected under antiseptic conditions. The intestines were removed and homogenized in a sterile saline solution (0.85% v/w), as described elsewhere (Rengpipat et al., 2008).

Isolation of LAB from the fish intestine

Homogenized intestine samples were serial diluted (up to 10^{-4}) and 0.1 ml of each dilution was spread onto triplicate tryptic soy agar (TSA) (Sigma, USA) plates and incubated at 30°C for 48 h to count the colony forming units (cfu) of bacteria. The homogenized stomach samples were also immersed in de Man Rogosa and Sharp (MRS) broth (Sigma, USA) and incubated at 30°C for 24 h. After incubation, 0.1 ml of the cultured broth was spread onto MRS agar containing bromo-cresol purple (0.17 g/l, Sigma, USA) (Rengpipat et al., 2008). The plates were incubated at 30°C for 48 h under anaerobic conditions (anaerobic jar, Oxoid, USA). Colonies of yellow appearance were transferred to MRS agar and sub-cultured three times to obtain pure colonies (Nguyen et al., 2007; Kopermsub and Yunchalard, 2010).

Antagonistic effect test for the selection of LAB

Primary antibacterial activity of the isolates was studied by disc diffusion technique using cell-free cultured broth to select one isolate with the highest inhibitory activity against *A. hydrophila*, a procedure previously suggested by Aly et al. (2008). *A. hydrophila* was cultured in Tryptic Soy Broth (TSB, Sigma, USA), incubated at 30°C for 24 h and then streaked on TSA plates. Bacterial cells of the cultured MRS broths of five LAB isolates were precipitated at 4°C and 8586 g for 5 min (Eppendorf, 5810R, Germany). Sterile discs were immersed in the supernatants, air dried, and placed on TSA plates. The plates were incubated at 30°C for 24-48 h to observe inhibition zones (Lauzon et al., 2008).

Identification of selected LAB by conventional and molecular techniques

The carbohydrate fermentation pattern of the most promising LAB isolate from the antagonistic test was determined using an API kit (50 CH, API 50 CHL medium, bioMérieux, France) to identify the selected LAB (Aly et al., 2008). Further identification of the LAB isolate was carried out using 16S rRNA gene sequencing as described by Pond et al. (2006). Briefly, the genomic DNA of the isolates was extracted using a DNA extraction kit (Genomic DNA Mini kit, Genaid, bioMérieux, France). Polymerase chain reaction (PCR) was used to amplify the 16S rRNA of the extracted DNA using the primers pAF 5' AGA GTT TGA TCC TGG CTC AG 3' as forward and phR 5' AAG GAG GTG ATC CAG CCG CA 3' as reverse primers. The purified products were sequenced by NHK Sequencing Service Laboratory in South Korea (NHK Bioscience Solutions SDN BHD) using the specific primers (pAF and phR). In 16S rRNA gene sequencing, approximately 1500 bp was analyzed by BioEdit software and then compared with BLAST data from GenBank in the National Center for Biotechnology Information.

Probiotic properties

pH tolerance

Acid tolerance of the selected bacterium at different pH levels was investigated. MRS broths with different pH levels; 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 were prepared using 1% HCl (Sigma, Chemical Co. St. Louis, MO, USA) and 1 N NaOH (Sigma, USA), and distributed into 25 ml bottles. The broth media and the control bottles were autoclaved at 121°C for 15 min and soon after cooling, they were inoculated with an overnight culture (30 µl) of the selected strain in the MRS broth followed by incubating at 30°C. Optical density at 600 nm (OD_{600}) was measured by a spectrophotometer (Shimadzu, UV-1601, Japan) after 2, 4 and 8 h of incubation. The viability of the isolate was also controlled by duplicate inoculation on MRS agar plates as described elsewhere (Balcázar et al., 2008; Kim and Austin, 2008).

Bile salt tolerance

Bile salt tolerance was tested in MRS broth with 0, 0.15 and 0.3% (w/v) Oxgall bile salt (Sigma, USA). Duplicate bottles (25 ml medium) of MRS broth containing different concentrations of filtered bile salt were inoculated by 30 µl of the cultured strain and incubated at 30°C. Growth rate was assessed by measuring OD_{600} after 0, 2, 4 and 8 h post-incubation (Balcàzar et al., 2008; Kim and Austin, 2008).

Growth at different NaCl concentrations

Growth rate of the LAB strain at different sodium cloride concentrations was determined in MRS broth by adding 0, 1, 2, 3 and 4% NaCl (Sigma, USA). The duplicate bottles (25 ml medium) containing different levels of NaCl were inoculated with 30 µl cultured bacterium and incubated at 30°C. OD_{600} was measured after 0, 2, 4, 8, 16 and 24 h of incubation as described by Kim and Austin (2008).

Growth at different temperature levels

Growth of the selected LAB strain was evaluated at nine different temperatures, viz., 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45 and 50°C. 30 µl of an overnight MRS broth culture was transferred to duplicate MRS broth bottles and incubated at 30°C. OD_{600} was measured after 0, 4, 8, 16 and 24 h of incubation according to Balcázar et al. (2008).

Antibacterial activity against three fish pathogens

Three freshwater fish pathogens; *Aeromonas hydrophila, Pseudomonas aeruginosa* (obtained from the pure stock kept at Aquatic Animal Health Unit, Faculty of Veterinary Medicine, UPM, Malaysia) and *Shewanella putrefaciens* (ATCC-49138, Lot: 4987125) were used to test the antibacterial potential of the LAB; *in vitro* growth inhibition of the target bacteria. This was tested using disc diffusion and well diffusion techniques previously described by Balcázar et al. (2008). The pathogenic bacteria were cultured in TSB and incubated at 30°C for 24 h. Subsequently, 30 µl of the culture with 10^3 cfu/ml cells were spread onto duplicate TSA plates. The selected LAB strain was cultured in MRS broth at 30°C for 18 h. The cells were harvested by centrifugation at 7155 g and 4°C (Eppendorf, 5810R, Germany) for 5 min and the supernatant was used for antibacterial activity by the disc and well diffusion methods.

Antibiotic sensitivity test

Antibiotic sensitivity of the selected strain were tested against eight common antibiotics [gentamycin (GM, 10 µg), streptomycin (S, 10 µg), amoxicillin (AMX, 25 µg), tetracycline (TE, 30 µg), chloramphenicol (C, 30 µg), ampicillin (AM, 10 µg), erythromycin (E, 15 µg) and kanamycin (K, 30 µg)] using disc diffusion technique (Akinjogunla et al., 2010). Fifty µl of the 24 h broth cultured strain were spread on MRS agar and subsequently, antibiotic Bio-discs (bioMérieux, France) were placed on duplicate plates using the Oxoid Disc Dispenser System (USA). The plates were incubated at 30°C for 24-48 h to measure the inhibition zones (Kim and Austin, 2008). The interpretations of zone sizes were expressed based on the standard table of the Kirby-Bauer Test (Bauer et al., 1966).

Experimental design in challenge test

In total, 120 snakehead fingerlings with an average weight of 6.5 ± 0.3 g were randomly distributed into 12 aquaria each (45 × 30 × 30 cm) containing 10 fish. The experiment was set up with a completely randomized design in treatments, each of which was triplicated. Four treatments were used: (T_c) LAB was not included in the diet and the fish were not injected with the pathogen, (T_1) LAB was supplemented to the diet at 10^7 cfu/g and the fish were not injected with the pathogen, (T_2) LAB was included in the diet; similar level as for T_1 and the fish were injected (10^7 cfu/ml) with the pathogen and (T_3) LAB was included in the diet; similar level for T_1 and the fish were not injected with the pathogen. To prepare experimental diets, the LAB was cultured in MRS broth (Sigma, USA) and incubated at 30°C for 18 h. The LAB was harvested using refrigerated centrifuge (Eppendorf 5810R, Germany) at 4°C and 1207 g for 30 min. The bacterial pellet was washed twice with sterile saline solution and adjusted at 10^7 cfu/ml based on optical density and total plate count of the LAB during 24 h. The prepared suspension was mixed with commercial feed by adding 200–300 ml distilled water per kg diet; dried at room temperature (25°C); stored in sterile plastic bags and placed in refrigerator at 4°C. The LAB-fortified diet preparation was repeated every two weeks during the five-week feeding trial. Commercial dry feed (MAY FISH FEED LTD SDN BHD) was served as a basis of the experimental diet. Proximate composition of the diet including dry matter (DM), crude protein (CP), crude fiber (CF), lipid and ash were analyzed according to AOAC (2000) and were 92.56, 33.81, 3.12, 7.73 and 3.7%, respectively. The experimental fish were acclimatized for two weeks prior to use for the experiment. All fish were fed twice (10 am and 4 pm) daily at the rate of 20 g/kg of estimated biomass for five weeks.

Intraperitoneal injection

Intraperitoneal injection was used to introduce *A. hydrophila*. Briefly, *A. hydrophila* was cultured in TSB and incubated at 30°C for 18 h. The cultured broth was centrifuged (Eppendorf, 5810 R, Germany) at 1006 g and 4°C for 30 min and pellet bacteria were washed two times with sterile saline solution. Then, the concentration of *A. hydrophila* was adjusted to 10^7 cfu/ml by total plate count (TPC) and optical density. After two weeks of feeding with or without LAB-fortified diet, a 0.1 ml aliquot of *A. hydrophila* was injected to T1 (fish fed LAB in the diet) and T3 (no addition of LAB in the diet) in the morning before feeding. As in the control, 0.1 ml sterile water was injected to T2 (with LAB and no pathogen) and Tc (no LAB and no pathogen) to make uniform condition for injection stress (Aly et al., 2008; Abdel-Tawwab and Ahmad, 2009). The challenge experiment was terminated two weeks after injection.

Investigation of infected fish in challenge test

During the challenge test, dead fish were dissected. The anatomy of internal organs; intestine, liver, kidney, spleen and abdomen were investigated to study the symptoms of infection. In addition, infected organs were cultured (by swab) on TSA plates and incubited at 30°C for 24 h and sub cultured two times. Three to five pure colonies from infected organs of each treatment were Gram stained and API-20E kit (bioMérieux, France) tested. This was conducted to confirm *A. hydrophila* infection according to Rengpipat et al. (2008).

Statistical analysis

The statistical analysis was conducted to compare the quantitative results in probiotic properties and *in vivo* challenge test by the

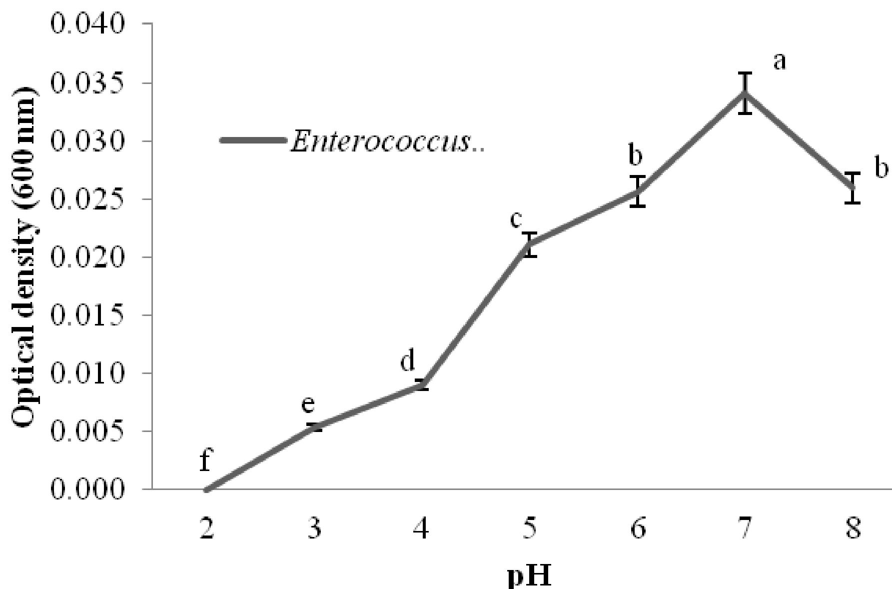

Figure 1. pH tolerance of *E. faecalis* after 2 h of incubation at different pH. Vertical bars indicate ± SE. Means with the same letter are not significantly different ($P > 0.05$).

analysis of variance (ANOVA) using the SAS program (Version 8.2). Duncan's multiple range test was performed to determine the differences among the treatment means (α = 0.05) (SAS, 2001).

RESULTS

Isolation, selection and identification of LAB

Plate counts of bacteria indicated that LAB were a minor part of the microbiota in the stomach of snakehead as they accounted for only 12.2% of the total bacterial count of 2.1×10^6 cfu/g in the intestine. Five yellow colonies of LAB coded as LAB-1 to LAB-5 were isolated from the intestine of the snakehead fingerlings. The isolates were Gram-positive, catalase- and oxidase- negative and were short rod or cocco- bacilli shaped. The antibacterial test, LAB-4 showed a significantly higher ($P< 0.05$) inhibition zone against *A. hydrophila* than the other LAB. Based on this criterion, strain LAB-4 was selected for further identification and probiotic characterization. 16S rRNA gene sequence analysis of LAB-4 showed that the bacterium was closely related to *E. faecalis* (100% similarity) with accession no. HM579789.

pH tolerance

pH tolerance of *E. faecalis* showed that the growth rate of this strain significantly ($P < 0.05$) changed when grown at different pH; 2 to 8 (Figure 1). There was no growth and viability at pH 2 after 2 h incubation, but the strain grew well at pH 7.

Bile salt tolerance

Three bile salt concentrations (0, 0.15 and 0.3%) were studied to find out the tolerance of *E. faecalis* after 2, 4 and 8 h of incubation. This bacterium not only showed viability but also exhibited proliferation in all three concentrations for all incubation times (Figure 2). As bile salt concentration increased, the growth rate of *E. faecalis* significantly ($P < 0.5$) decreased after 2 h of incubation. A similar trend was also observed after 4 and 8 h post-incubation.

Growth in different NaCl concentrations and temperature levels

E. faecalis showed good viability and growth rates in 0 to 4% NaCl after 4, 8, 16 and 24 h incubation. However, the growth decreased with increasing NaCl concentrations. Moreover, the growth rate of *E. faecalis* was significantly ($P < 0.05$) increased with increasing temperature up to 30°C, but decreased at 40°C. No growth was observed at 10 and 50°C and the viability was observed to be nil at 50°C.

Antibacterial activity test

Results from the disc diffusion technique showed that *E. faecalis* significantly ($P < 0.05$) inhibited *in vitro* growth of *A. hydrophila* and *S. putrefaciens,* but had no impact on *P. aeruginosa* growth. *E. faecalis* showed higher inhibi-

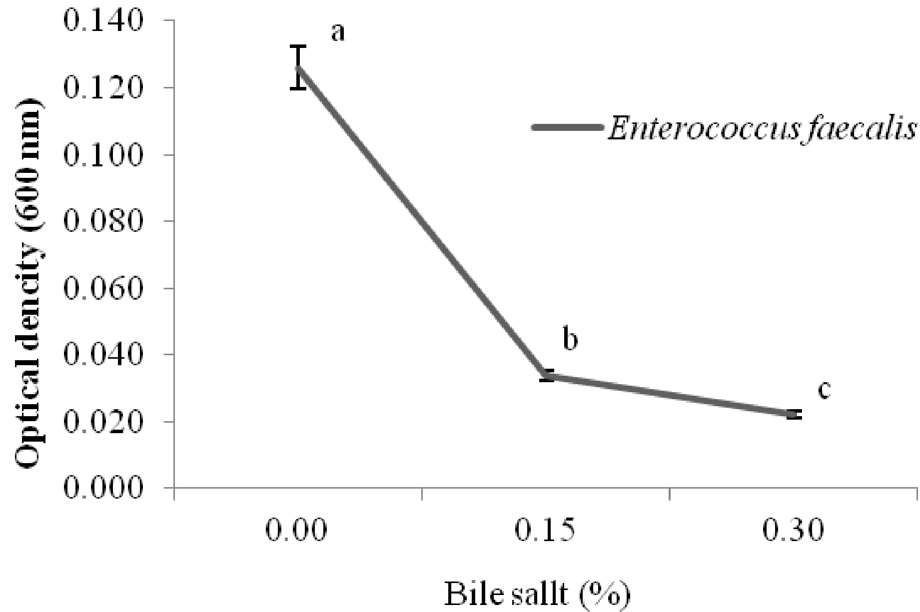

Figure 2. Bile salt tolerance of *E. faecalis* after 2 h incubation in different concentrations. Vertical bars indicate ± SE. Means with the same letter are not significantly different ($P > 0.05$).

tory activity against the three pathogens when tested by the well diffusion technique and a significant ($P < 0.05$) higher effect was noted against *A. hydrophila* as compared to *P. aeruginosa* and *S. putrefaciens* (Figure 3). The inhibition zones against three pathogenic bacteria by using the well diffusion method was significantly ($P < 0.05$) higher than the results of the disc diffusion method.

Antibiotic sensitivity test

With respect to antibiotic susceptibility profiles test, *E. faecalis* was found to be resistant (R) to tetracycline (TE), streptomycin (S), gentamycin (GM) and kanamycin (K), intermediate (I) to erythromycin (E) and sensitive (S) to chloramphenicol (C), amoxicillin (AMX) and ampicillin (AM)

Effect of *A. hydrophila* challenge test on experimental fishes

All fish in treatment group T_3 (without the supplementation of LAB to the diet and injected with *A. hydrophila*) were dead in the three replicate tanks after 48 h (Table 1). The survivability of snakehead fingerlings was 100% for the control group (Tc) and treatment group T_2 (LAB-fortified diet without injection of *A. hydrophila*). Treatment group (T_1) fed with *E. faecalis* and injected with the pathogen showed 56.6% mortality at 48 h after injection; afterwards no mortality was observed. Statistical analysis of the survival rate of fish fed fortified diet with *E. faecalis* and exposed to *A. hydrophila* (T_1) was significantly ($P < 0.05$) improved as compared to fish fed non LAB-fortified diet but exposed to *A. hydrophila* (T_3). In the latter group, 100% mortality was observed 48 h post-injection.

The anatomy of dead (infected) fish in group T_3 showed hemorrhage in kidney, spleen, eye and abdominal muscles in all fishes. In addition, swollen abdomen with yellowish liquid was observed. The results of the challenge test confirmed that *A. hydrophila* is capable of inducing mortality in snakehead fish, but the survival of fish fed with LAB supplemented diet was significantly improved.

DISCUSSION

Total colony count of bacteria in intestine

The results of the present study showed a low population level of culturable bacteria (2.1×10^6 cfu/g) in the intestine of snakehead. This level is higher than that reported in the foregut (7×10^3 to 7×10^4 cfu/g), midgut (4×10^3 cfu/g) and hindgut (4.5×10^4 to 4.5×10^5 cfu/g) of Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua* L.) (Ringø et al., 2006). Furthermore, the current study showed that LAB was a minor part of microbiota in snakehead intestine. Ringø et al. (2006) described that the gut microbiota of fish are less diversed than in terrestrial animals.

pH and bile salt tolerance

Kim and Austin (2008) described that one of the most important criteria for characterization of probiotic bacteria

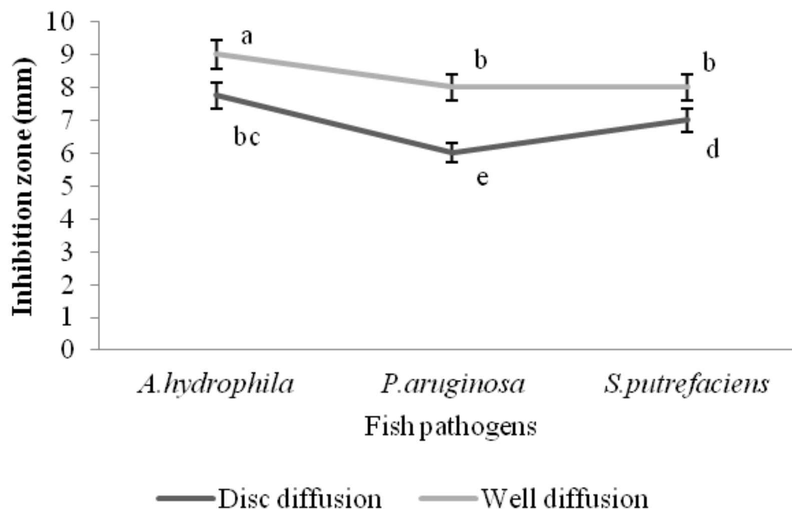

Figure 3. Comparison of disc and well diffusion techniques in antagonistic effect test with *E. faecalis* against pathogenic bacteria. Vertical bars indicate ± SE. Means with the same letter are not significantly different ($P > 0.05$).

Table 1. Effect of four experimental groups: with and without *E. faecalis* in diet, and with and without pathogen injection on fish survival (means ± SE).

Treatment	Survival (%)
Tc	100 ± 4.51^{a}
T_1	53.4 ± 3.32^{b}
T_2	100 ± 4.77^{a}
T_3	0 ± 0.01^{c}

SE: Standard error, Tc: fish fed without *E. faecalis* in the diet and without pathogen injection, T_1: fish fed with *E. faecalis* in the diet and with pathogen injection, T_2: fish fed with *E. faecalis* in the diet and without pathogen injection, T_3: fish fed without *E. faecalis* in the diet with pathogen injection. Means with the same letter in columns are not significantly different ($P > 0.05$), ($n = 30$).

is their tolerance to acidic conditions. The results of the present study displayed that *E. faecalis* was able to grow at pH from 3 to 8. This result is in agreement with Cebeci and Gurakan (2003) and Nguyen et al. (2007) who reported the viability of *L. plantarum* at pH 4 to 10 and Balcázar et al. (2008) reported the growth activity of *L. fermentum* and *L. plantarum* at pH 2.5 to 6.5.

Bile salt tolerance has been suggested as an important criterion for probiotic bacteria to grow and survive in fish intestine (Balcázar et al., 2008). The results of the present study are in agreement with Cebeci and Gurakan (2003), Nguyen et al. (2007) and Balcàzar et al. (2008), who reported the tolerance of *Lactobacillus* species to different bile salt concentrations. Probiotics that tolerate at low pH and bile salt levels are able to pass through the stomach and then colonize and grow in the intestine as well as survive there in stress conditions (Cebeci and Gurakan, 2003).

Growth in different NaCl concentrations and temperatures

E. faecalis in the present study showed high potential proliferation in an environment up to 4% NaCl. Nguyen et al. (2007) reported that *L. plantarum* PH04 could grow at 6% NaCl and at temperatures between 25 and 45°C. Kim and Austin (2008) reported that two probiotic carnobacteria strains isolated from rainbow trout intestine were able to grow in up to 15% (w/v) NaCl and at temperatures ranging from 10 to 37°C. The growth ability of *Carnobacterium* strains isolated from brown trout (*Salmo trutta*) was limited in 8% NaCl but they grew at temperatures between 4 and 45°C (Gonzalez et al., 2000). Similar results were also reported by Samelis et al. (1994) and Thapa et al. (2006). The results of this study showed that *E. faecalis* could grow within a wide range of temperature (15 - 45°C).

Antibacterial and antibiotic susceptibility tests

The selected strain, *E. faecalis* showed *in vitro* growth inhibition against the three tested fish pathogens, especially *A. hydrophila* and these results are in accordance with Rengpipat et al. (2008), who reported inhibition activity against *A. hydrophila* using cell-free cultured broths of five LAB. Kim and Austin (2008) demonstrated antibacterial ability of *Carnobacterium* strains (isolated from rain-

bow trout intestine) against *A. hydrophila* and *A. salmonicida*. Antibiotic susceptibility test can indicate resistance or sensitivity to specific antibiotics. LAB showing resistance to specific antibiotics indicates that these bacteria can be included in the diet at the same time if antibiotic treatment is required. Antibiotic resistance is an advantageous capacity as the intestinal microbiota can quickly recover after antibiotic treatment (Cebeci and Gurakan, 2003; Kim and Austin, 2008).

Challenge test

The challenge test indicates that snakehead fish was infected readily by *A. hydrophila* but the survival was improved when they were fed with dietary *E. faecalis*. All infected fish showed hemorrhage in internal organs with swollen abdomen. Similar observations were also reported by Rengpipat et al. (2008) and Aly et al. (2008) in their studies with sea bass (*Lates calcarifer*) and Nile tilapia (*Oreochromis niloticus*), respectively. According to Abdel-Tawwab and Ahmad (2009), the number of *A. hydrophila* cells were declined after an artificial challenge in fish with Spirulina (*Arthrospira platensis*) and that bacterial numbers were lower in the liver and kidney of fish treated with probiotic than the control. Therefore, *E. faecalis* can be used as a high potential probiotic to inhibit *A. hydrophila* activity in snakehead fish culture.

Conclusion

The present study revealed that *E. faecalis* has potential probiotic properties. In addition, it suggests that *E. faecalis* is a safe alternative to antibiotics to inhibit *A. hydrophila* activity in snakehead fish culture.

Conflict of Interests

The author(s) have not declared any conflict of interests.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors would like to thank Aquatic Animal Health Unit, Faculty of Veterinary Medicine and Institute of Bioscience, Universiti Putra Malaysia for providing the materials and equipments for the successful completion of this exposition.

REFERENCES

Abdel-Tawwab M, Ahmad MH (2000). Live Spirulina (*Arthrospira platensis*) as a growth and immunity for Nile tilapia, *Oreochromis niloticus* (L.), challenged with pathogenic bacteria *Aeromonas hydrophila.* Aquacult. Res. 40(9):1-10.

Akinjogunla OJ, Inyang CU, Akinjogunla VF (2010). Bacterial species associated with anatomical parts of fresh and smoked bonga fish (*Ethmalosa fimbriata*): Prevalence and Susceptibility to Cephalosporins. J. Microbiol. 6:87-97.

Aly SM, Abd-El-Rahman AM, John G, Mohamed MF (2008). Characterization of some bacteria isolated from *Oreochromis niloticus* and their potential use as probiotics. Aquaculture 277(1-2):1-6.

Balcázar JL, Vendrell D, de Blas I, Ruiz-Zarzuela I, Muzquiz JL, Girones O (2008). Characterization of probiotic properties of lactic acid bacteria isolated from intestinal microbiota of fish. Aquacult. 278(1-4):188-191.

Bauer AW, Kirby WM, Sherris JC, Turck (1966). Antibiotic susceptibility testing by a standard single disc method. Am. J. Clin. Pathol. 45:493-496.

Cebeci A, Gurakan C (2003). Properties of potensial probiotic *Lactobacillus plantarum* strains. Food Microbiol. 20(20):511-518.

Das S, Ward LR, Burke C (2010). Screening of marine *Streptomyces* spp. for potential use as probiotics in aquaculture. Aquacult. 305(1-4):32-41.

Gonzalez CJ, Encinas JP, Garcia-Lopez ML, Otero A (2000). Characterization and identification of lactic acid bacteria from freshwater fishes. Food Microbiol. 17:383-391.

Jais AMM, Hazliana H, Kamalludin MH, Kader SA, Rasedee A (2002). Effect of haruan (*Channa striatus*) fillet extract on blood glucose and cholestrol concentration and differential white blood cells counts in rats and mice. Paper presented at the Proceedings of the Regional Symposium on Environment and Natural Resources. Hotel Renaissance Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia

Kim DH, Austin B (2008). Characterization of probiotic carnobacteria isolated from rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) intestine. Lett. Appl. Microbiol. 47(3):141-147.

Kopermsub P, Yunchalard S (2010). Identification of lactic acid bacteria associated with the production of plaa-som, a traditional fermented fish product of Thailand. Int. J. Food Microbiol. 138(3):200-204.

Lauzon HL, Gudmundsdottir S, Pedersen MH, Budde BB, Gudmundsdottir BK (2008). Isolation of putative probionts from cod rearing environment. Vet. Microbiol. 132(3-4): 328-339.

Muntaziana MPA, Amin SMN, Rahman MA, Rahim AA, Marimuthu K (2013). Present culture status of the endangered, *Channa striatus* (Bloch, 1793). Asian J. Anim. Vet. Adv. 8(2):369-375.

Navarrete P, Espejo RT, Romero J (2009). Molecular analysis of microbiota along the digestive tract of juvenile Atlantic salmon (*Salmo salar* L.). Microbial Ecol. 57:550-561.

Nguyen TDT, Kang JH, Lee MS (2007). Characterization of *Lactobacillus plantarum* PH04, a potential probiotic bacterium with cholesterol-lowering effects. Int. J. Food Microbiol. 113(113): 358-361.

Pan X, Wu T, Zhang L, Song Z, Tang H, Zhao Z (2008). *In vitro* evaluation on adherence and antimicrobial properties of a candidate probiotic *Clostridium butyricum* CB2 for farmed fish. J. Appl. Microbiol. 105:1623-1629.

Pond MJ, Stone DM, Alderman DJ (2006). Comparison of conventional and molecular techniques to investigate the intestinal microflora of rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*). Aquacult. 261(1):194-203.

Rahman MA, Arshad A, Amin SMN (2012). Growth and production performances of threatened snakehead fish, *Channa striatus* at different stocking densities in earthen ponds. Aquacult. Res. 43:297-302.

Rahman MA, Arshad A, Amin SMN, Shamsudin MN (2013). Growth and survival of fingerlings of a threatened snakehead, *Channa striatus* (Bloch) in earthen nursery ponds. Asian J. Anim. Vet. Adv. 8(2):216-226.

Rengpipat S, Rueangruklikhit T, Piyatiratitivorakul S (2008). Evaluation of lactic acid bacteria as probiotic for juvenile seabass(*Lates calcalifer*). Aquacult. Res. 39(2):134-143.

Ringø E, Gatesoupe FJ (1998). Lactic acid bacteria in fish: a review. Aquacult.160(3-4):177-203.

Ringø E, Sperstad S, Myklebust R, Refstie S, Krogdahl Å (2006). Characterisation of the microbiota associated with intestine of Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua* L.) The effect of fish meal, standard soybean meal and abioprocessed soybean meal. Aquacult. 261:829-841.

Ruiz-Moyano S, Martín A, Benito MJ, Nevado FP, Córdoba MDG (2008). Screening of lactic acid bacteria and bifidobacteria for potential probiotic use in Iberian dry fermented sausages. Meat Sci. 80:715-721.

Salminen S, Wright AV, Ouwehand A (2004). *Lactic Acid Bacteria*, Third ed. Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York.

Samelis J, Maurogenakis F, Metaxopoulos J (1994). Characterisation of lactic acid bacteria isolated from naturally fermented Greek dry salami. Int. J. Food Microbiol. 23:179-196.

SAS Institute Inc (2001). SAS User's Guid: Statistics, SAS Inst. Inc., Cary, NC

Thapa N, Pal J, Tamang JP (2006). Phenotypic identification and technological properties of lactic acid bacteria isolated from traditionally processed fish products of the Eastern Himalayas. Int. J. Food Microbiol. 107:33-38.

Wu S, Tian J, Wang G, Li W, Zou H (2012). Characterization of bacterial community in the stomach of yellow catfish (*Pelteobagrus fulvidraco*). World J. Microb. Biot. 28:2165-2174.

Zhou Z, Shi P, He S, Liu Y, Huang G, Yao B, Ringø E (2009). Identification of adherent microbiota in the stomach and intestine of emperor red snapper (*Lutjanus sebae*) by 16S rDNA-DGGE. Aquacult. Res. 40:1213-1218.

academicJournals

Vol. 8(22), pp. 2223-2228, 28 May, 2014
DOI: 10.5897/AJMR2013.6437
Article Number: A45BAEA45114
ISSN 1996-0808
Copyright © 2014
Author(s) retain the copyright of this article
http://www.academicjournals.org/AJMR

African Journal of Microbiology Research

Full Length Research Paper

Bacteriological assessment of the quality of *Brassica oleracea* var. *capitata* grown in the Accra Metropolis, Ghana

George A. Pesewu*, Kwakye I. Gyimah, Jeffery N.Y.K. Agyei, David N. Adjei, Michael A. Olu-taiwo, Richard H. Asmah and Patrick F. Ayeh-Kumi

Department of Medical Laboratory Sciences (MEDLAB), School of Allied Health Sciences, College of Health Sciences, University of Ghana, P. O. Box KB 143, Korle-Bu, Accra, Ghana, W/A.

Received 15 October, 2013; Accepted 12 May, 2014

Bacterial and other microbial contamination of fresh vegetables from the farm or garden to the market and to the final consumer remain a problem worldwide. This study was designed to evaluate the various possible bacterial species responsible for the contamination of *Brassica oleracea* var. *capitata* (cabbage) in the Korle-Bu vegetable garden and Agbogbloshie market in the Accra Metropolis, Ghana. Sixty (60) cabbage samples were collected and investigated bacteriologically using standard Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) of the United Nations (UN) total aerobic plate count methods.Cabbage samples from the vegetable garden were found to be more contaminated than the market with a total mean colony count of 2.43×10^6 CFU/g and 1.53×10^6 CFU/g respectively. *Staphylococcus aureus* was the most predominant bacteria isolated with a high percentage occurrence of 51% followed by *Escherichia coli* (28%), *Bacillus* sp. (12%), *Streptococcus* sp. (5%), and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* (4%). From the study, bacterial contamination of cabbage grown at the Korle-Bu vegetable garden and the Agbogbloshie market were all above the recommended standard levels especially *E. coli* which should be less than 10 bacteria per gram. Therefore it is recommended that these vegetables be thoroughly washed with safe water or saline solutions before processing and consumption especially where they are not going to be heated or cooked before consumption.

Key words: Vegetables, Cabbage, *Staphylococcus, Escherichia*.

INTRODUCTION

Bacteria and other microbial contamination of fresh vegetables from the farm or garden where they are grown to the market where they are displayed, sold, and finally to the consumer still remain a major problem throughout the world especially in the developing countries including Ghana. Cabbage known scientifically as *Brassica oleracea* var. *capitata* was first identified by Linn. The plant is one of the major vegetables grown in most parts of Ghana and beyond. There are three main varieties namely, white headed cabbage, red headed cabbage,

*Corresponding author. E-mail: gpesewu@yahoo.co.uk; gapesewu@chs.edu.gh; gapesewu@chs.ug.edu.gh. Tel: +233-277301300. Fax: +233-302688291.

Author(s) agree that this article remain permanently open access under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License 4.0 International License

and savoy headed cabbage around the world. Leaves can be eaten fresh in salads, as green cooked vegetables or fermented. In Ghana and other parts of the world, the leaves of the white headed cabbage is one of the components that are used for preparing ready to eat (RTE) foods like salad and also for the preparation of vegetable stew in the various houses. The vegetable has a high nutritive value capable of supplying the human body with essential vitamins, proteins, carbohydrates, vitamins, and also can signal genes to increase the production of enzymes involved in detoxification (Leja et al., 2006; Mariga et al., 2012).

The city of Accra is the national capital of the Republic of Ghana and is predominantly an industrial community. Sanitation in Accra is a major problem due to overpopulation and also several industrial waste produced by most of the industries. As a result, most of the river bodies as well as the lagoons have been turned into dumping sites. Therefore it is difficult for the vegetable farmers in the Accra Metropolis to get a suitable water to water their farm produce and end up using the dirty or contaminated water from gutters for watering the vegetables. It is possible that several microorganisms that are harmful to the human health in the dirty water may find their way into the vegetables and infect humans after eating such vegetables. Agbogbloshie market is located at the central part of Accra and is not far from the Korle lagoon which has been turned into a dumping site.

The mode of harvesting, transportation, and storage methods used for the vegetables can also contribute a lot in the introduction of those microorganisms into the vegetables. For instance, there are reports that cross-contamination can occur by the use of dirty harvesting equipments, unhygienic handling during sorting, packaging, transport, improper storage, and display (Beuchat, 2006). The presence of cut surfaces provides an increased surface area for contamination growth and allows microbial infiltration of the tissue. Exposing vegetables to various types of cutting has been shown to result in a six to seven-fold increase in microbial numbers (O'Brien et al., 2001).

The health hazards associated with the eating of fresh vegetables like cabbage is underestimated due to the several nutritional benefits obtained from that vegetable. Gastrointestinal infections, for example, are the most common diseases caused by enteric bacteria. Although a lot of studies have been done on bacteriological analysis of fresh vegetables in several countries, bacterial contamination of food remains a risk factor for gastrointestinal infections in Ghana and with the recent outbreak of cholera in Ghana (Anonymous, 2012) there is the need to conduct this study to find out the level of bacterial contamination of cabbage which is a major component of food in Ghana. Therefore this study was designed to find out the various possible bacterial species responsible for the contamination of cabbage in the Korle-Bu vegetable garden and the Agbogbloshie market of the Accra Metropolis, Ghana.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Sample collection

Cabbage samples for the study were collected from the Korle-Bu vegetable garden and the Agbogbloshie market, all in the Accra Metropolis of Ghana. Only cabbage samples grown at the Korle-Bu vegetable garden and cabbage samples from retailers at the Agbogbloshie market who buy their cabbage from the Korle-Bu vegetable garden were analysed. A total of 60 cabbage samples were collected in sterile plastic bags from the Korle-Bu vegetable garden (30 samples) and the Agbogbloshie market (30 samples). In the Agbogbloshie market, the samples were collected from four different retailers in the market who confirmed that they buy their cabbages from the Korle-Bu vegetable garden. The samples were collected in a period of two weeks. Each cabbage sample was given a specific code number which corresponds to number for each media plate used for the analysis. Each day's collected samples were sealed in sterile plastic bags and transported to the laboratory immediately for the bacteriological analysis.

Bacteriological analysis

Total aerobic plate count

The total aerobic plate counts of bacteria from the cabbage samples were evaluated using a modification of the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) of the United Nations (UN) standard food and nutrition methods by Andrews (1992). First, the leaves of the cabbage samples were selected with the aid of a sterile forceps and washed with sterile distilled water. Then, 10 g of the leaves of each sample were weighed and rinsed for 8 min in a 250 ml beaker containing 90 ml of sterile distilled water to obtain 10^{-1}. Ten-fold serial doubling dilutions of the samples through to 10^{-5} were made as follows: four additional sterile test tubes were appropriately labelled and serially arranged on the test tube rack for each sample. Sterile distilled water (9 ml) was introduced into each test tube with the aid of micropipette with sterile tips. Using separate sterile pipette tips, 1 ml of the rinsed test sample was introduced into the first test tube (10^{-2}) and mixed thoroughly. After mixing, 1 ml of the contents of 10^{-2} test tube was pipetted and introduced into the second test tube (10^{-3}) and mixed thoroughly. The same procedure was repeated for the rest of the tubes. Then, 0.1 ml of each dilution were pipetted using a micropipette with sterile tips and dropped on the surface of a pre-labelled plate count agar (PCA: Oxoid Limited, Basingstoke, UK) and Difco MacConkey agar (DMA: Becton, Dickinson and Company, Sparks, MD 21152, USA) plates in accordance with the labelling on the cabbage samples. A sterile glass spreader was used to spread the sample dilutions uniformly over the surface of the agar plates. The plates were then incubated at 37°C for 24 - 48 h.

After overnight and subsequent incubations, the plates were examined for evidence of bacteria growth and the number of colonies counted. The isolated bacterial index on each agar plate was expressed as CFU/g by multiplying the number of colonies with the dilution factor. Counting was done with the aid of a hand lens.

Identification of isolates

The identification and characterization of the isolated bacterial species in the present study were done using colonial morphology,

Table 1. Mean bacteria colony count values (×10^6 CFU/g) of isolated bacteria in cabbage from the vegetable garden and the market.

Bacterial specie	Garden	Market	Total mean colony count
Staphylococcus aureus	1.19	0.81	2.0
Escherichia coli	0.67	0.42	1.09
Bacillus sp.	0.31	0.17	0.48
Streptococcus sp.	0.13	0.09	0.22
Pseudomonas aeruginosa	0.13	0.04	0.17
Total	2.43	1.53	3.96

Gram staining reactions, catalase, indole, oxidase, motility, citrate utilization, methyl red (MR), VogesProskauer (VP), triple iron sugar (TSI), and coagulase tests according to the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO) of the United Nations (UN) standard food and nutrition methods by Andrews (1992) and cross referenced with Bergey's manual of determinative bacteriology (Holt et al., 1994).

Statistical analysis

Results obtained from the experiments were entered into a database and analysed statistically using Statistical Package for *Social Sciences (SPSS)* version 20 statistical software for windows and a summary was presented using the descriptive statistics such as means and percentages. Factor analysis was performed on samples from the vegetable garden and those from the market to establish their level of correlation or variability in terms of mean colony counts. Also the student's t-test was used to find out significant difference between the parameters studied. P-values >0.05 were taken as statistically insignificant difference.

RESULTS

Mean bacterial counts of cabbage samples from the vegetable garden and the market

Vegetables more especially cabbage are essential part of people's diet all round the world. Sometimes these cabbage are consumed raw and often without heat treatment or thorough washing and as such have been known to serve as vehicle for the transmission of pathogenic microorganisms associated with human diseases. In the present investigations, the highest mean bacterial colony count were observed for the samples from the Korle-Bu vegetable garden (2.43 x 10^6 CFU/g) representing 61.4% of all the isolated bacteria in the study.

The mean colony count values of isolated bacteria ranged between 0.13 to 1.19×10^6 CFU/g for the samples from the vegetable garden and 0.04 to 0.81×10^6 CFU/g for the samples from the market (Table 1). *Staphylococcus aureus* was the predominant bacteria with mean colony count values of 1.19×10^6 and 0.81×10^6 CFU/g from the vegetable garden and the market, res-pectively (Table 1). Other bacteria including *Escherichia coli*, *Bacillus* sp., *Streptococcus* sp., and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* were also isolated. For example, with *E. coli*, a mean colony count values of 0.67 ×10^6 and 0.42 ×10^6 CFU/g were isolated from the cabbage samples from the vegetable garden and the market whiles for *Bacillus* sp. a mean colony counts values of 0.31 ×10^6 and 0.17 ×10^6 CFU/g were also isolated from the two study sites, respectively. However, for *Streptococcus* sp., a mean colony count values of 0.13×10^6 and 0.09 ×10^6 CFU/g from the vegetable garden and the market, respectively were isolated in the study. A mean colony count values of 0.13 ×10^6 and 0.04 × 10^6 CFU/g were also isolated for *P. aeruginosa* as presented in Table 1.

Bacterial index in cabbage samples

Five groups of bacteria including *S. aureus*, *E. coli*, *Bacillus* sp., *Streptococcus* sp., and *P. aeruginosa* were isolated and identified from the cabbage samples from the Korle-Bu vegetable garden and the Agbogbloshie market of the Accra Metropolis. Factor analysis performed to verify the significance of the differences in counts of bacteria was statistically significant (p<0.005). *S. aureus* was the most predominant bacteria isolated with a total mean colony count value of 2.00×10^6 CFU/g of all the bacterial contaminants isolated from all the cabbage samples representing 51% of all the bacteria isolated and identified in this investigation (Table 1 and Figure 1). The second most predominant bacteria isolated in this study was *E. coli* with a total mean colony count value of 1.09×10^6 CFU/g representing 28% of all the bacterial isolates identified. *Bacillus* sp. had a total mean colony count value of 0.48×10^6 CFU/g representing 12% of all the bacterial contaminants isolated and identified. *Streptococcus* sp. and *P. aeruginosa* were the least isolated bacterial contaminants with a total mean colony count values of 0.22×10^6 and 0.17×10^6 CFU/g representing 5 and 4%, respectively of all the bacterial contaminants isolated (Table 1 and Figure 1).

DISCUSSION

Bacterial contamination of cabbage in the Accra Metropolis investigated showed total mean bacterial colony count values of 2.43×10^6 and 1.53×10^6 CFU/g in the vegetable garden and the market, respectively. The results of the present study is similar to a previous research conducted by Frank-Peterside and Waribor (2006) which reported that bacteria load on leafy vegetables increase

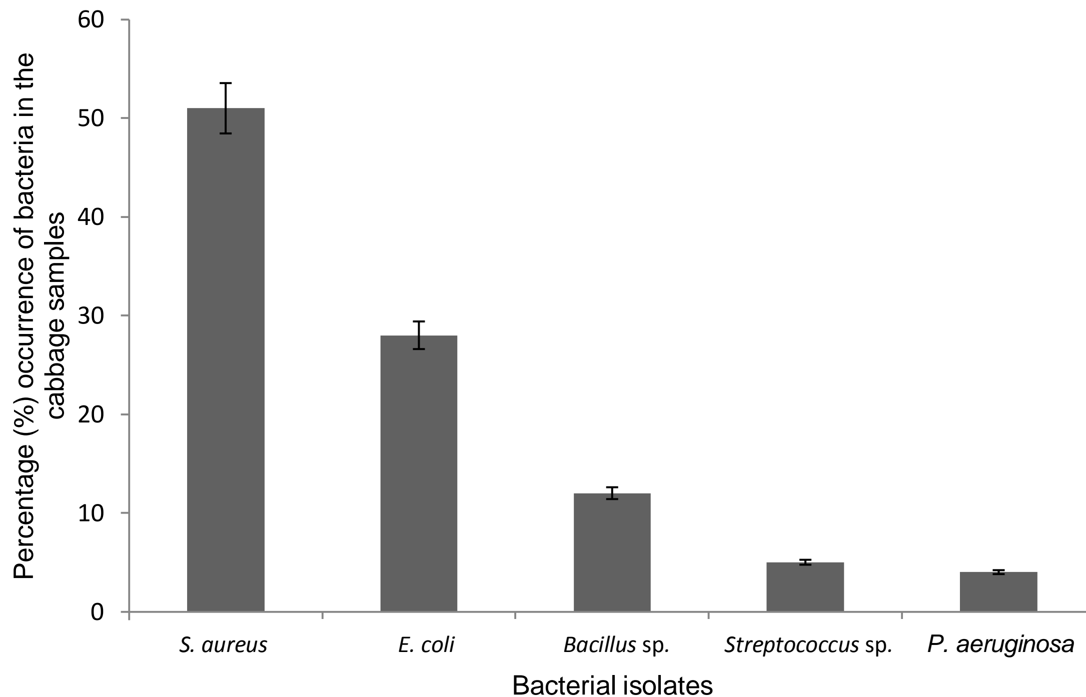

Figure 1. Percentage distribution of contaminants isolated from the cabbage samples.

with time during storage. However, the decrease in the bacterial contamination in the samples from the market may be attributed to the storage conditions of the vegetable. Some of the market women when orally interviewed confirmed that, they occasionally sprinkle salt water on the cabbage to prevent them from quick spoilage and also to help kill microorganisms that may be present in the cabbage during harvesting as previously proposed by Abdullahi and Abdulkareem (2010). This act by the market women may have resulted in the low bacterial colony count values in the cabbage samples from the market.

Among the isolated bacterial pathogens, *S. aureus, E. coli*, *Bacillus* sp., *Streptococcus* sp. and *P. aeruginosa* were the predominant bacterial species found to be associated with the cabbage in the vegetable garden and also during the storage and selling processes in the Agbogbloshie market in the Accra Metropolis. This finding indicates gross contamination from the vegetable garden and the market until it finally reaches the consumer. The high prevalence of *S. aureus* on the cabbage samples may be due to pre and post-harvest handling; for it is known that, *S. aureus* is an opportunistic pathogen found living in the nasopharynx and skin of up to 50% of normal people (Enright, 2003; Guignard et al., 2005). Therefore the high frequency of the bacteria found in this study may be attributed to the bacteria being present as a normal flora of humans and can contaminate the vegetables as a result of poor hygiene of farmers and sellers.

E. coli was found in 28% of all the samples from the vegetable garden and the market analysed (Figure 1). The presence of *E. coli* on the cabbage samples from all the sampling sites with a high amounts on those from the vegetable garden may be as a result of faecal contamination because the bacteria is present in sewage, faeces, soil, water, and commonly come in contact with vegetables as result of the water used during the growing processes of the vegetables. During the investigation, the water used by the farmers for watering the cabbage was examined macroscopically on each sampling day and they were found out to be just wastewater from drainages around the vegetable gardens as previously reported by other research workers (Drechsel et al., 2006; Ackerson and Awuah, 2010). Also work by Solomon et al. (2003) reported that repeated spraying of crops with contaminated irrigation water increases the chances of crop contamination and this may also account for the high bacterial contamination of the cabbage samples investigated.

Although *Bacillus* sp. was isolated from the cabbage samples from the vegetable garden and the market, respectively in this study (13 and 11%, p-value > 0.05) other research workers did not isolate the bacteria in their investigations (Ibrahim and Jude-Ojei, 2009; Taura and Habibu, 2009). However, Abdullahi and Abdulkareem (2010) working on RTE vegetables in Sabon-Gari, Zaria, Nigeria also observed the presence of *Bacillus* sp. The isolation of *Bacillus* sp. may be due to environmental factors and the ability of the bacteria to form spores (Gupta et al., 2013; Merghni et al., 2014).

Percentage occurrence of *Streptococcus* sp. from the cabbage samples from the vegetable garden and the market in this study was recorded (5 and 6%, p-value > 0.05) as presented in Figure 1 and Table 2. However, the

Table 2. Percentage occurrence (%) of isolated bacteria in cabbage from each site sampled.

Bacterial isolate	Garden	Market	P-value
Staphylococcus aureus	49	53	0.756*
Escherichia coli	28	27	0.930*
Bacillus sp.	13	11	0.811*
Streptococcus sp.	5	6	0.861*
Pseudomonas aeruginosa	5	3	0.692*
Total (%)	100	100	

*p-values were considered insignificant (> 0.05)

isolation of *P. aeruginosa* (5 and 3%) from the cabbage samples from the vegetable garden and the market, respectively (p-value > 0.05) may come from the environment. In a similar related work done by Itohan et al. (2011) who also isolated the bacteria in cabbage and the vegetables they analysed. *P. aeruginosa* is widely distributed in nature and is commonly present in moist environments. It can also colonize normal humans, in whom it is a saprophyte. It only causes disease in humans with low immune defences system (Stover et al., 2000). Therefore cross-contamination of the cabbage samples by *P. aeruginosa* can occur during storage, preparation, dirty harvesting equipment, unhygienic handling, and improper storage (Codex Alimentarius Commission, 2007).

Conclusion

This study have shown that all the cabbage samples investigated have high bacterial contamination and their persistence and proliferation is a reflection of the use of unsafe or contaminated water in watering these vegetables. It is therefore recommended that these vegetables be thoroughly washed with safe water or saline solutions before processing and consumption especially where they are not going to be heated or cooked before consumption.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We thank Mr. Samuel Asare and the entire staff of the Microbiology Unit, School of Allied Health Sciences, College of Health Sciences, University of Ghana, Accra, for their assistance during the collection and analysis of cabbage samples.

Declaration of interest: None

REFERENCES

Abdullahi IO, Abdulkareem S (2010). Bacteriological quality of some ready to eat vegetables as retailed and consumed in Sabon-Gari, Zaria, Nigeria. BAJOPAS 3(1):173-175.

Ackerson NOB, Awuah E (2010). Urban agricultural practices and health problems among farmers operating on a university campus in Kumasi, Ghana. Field Actions Sci. Reports [Online], Special Issue 1. Available at http://factsreports.revues.org/451. [Assessed on 27th March, 2014].

Andrews W (1992). Manuals of food quality control 4. Microbiological analysis.FAO of the United Nations Publication, Rome, Italy. FAO Food and Nutrition paper 14/4 Rev. 1: 1-344.

Anonymous (2012). Ghana cholera toll rises to 21. Health News of Thursday, 19th April 2012. Available at http://www.ghanaweb.com/GhanaHomePage/health/artikel.php?ID=236366 [Assessed on 5th October, 2013].

Beuchat LR (2006). Vectors and conditions of pre-harvest contamination of fruits and vegetables with pathogens capable of causing enteric diseases. Br. Food J. 108(1), 38-53.

Codex Alimentarius Commission (2007). Code of hygiene practice for fresh fruits and vegetables. Joint FAO/WHO food standards programme, vialedelle Terme di Caracalla, Rome Italy, pp. 1-195.

Drechsel P, Graefe S, Sonou M, Cofie OO (2006). Informal irrigation in urban West Africa: An overview. Colombo, Sri Lanka: International Water Management Institute (IWMI) Report 102, pp. 1-43.

Enright MC (2003). The evolution of a resistant pathogen-the case of MRSA. Curr. Opin. Pharmacol. 3(5): 474-479.

Frank-Peterside N, Waribor O (2006). Bacteria associated with spoilage of fluted pumpkins leaves and their effect on the chlorophyll content. Nig. J. Microbiol. 20(1): 751-756.

Guignard B, Entenza JM, Moreillon P (2005). β-lactams against methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*. Curr. Opin. Pharmacol. 5: 479-489.

Gupta MK, Gauri S, Shrivastava A (2013). Assessment of antimicrobial potential of *Bacillus cereus* isolated from extreme environmental condition. J. Microbiol. Biotech. Res. 3(2): 58-63.

Holt JG, Krieg NR, Sneath PH, Stanley JT, Williams ST (1994). Bergey's Manual of Determinative Bacteriology. Williams and Wilkins, Baltimore.

Ibrahim TA, Jude-Ojei B (2009). Microbiological analysis and effects of selected antibacterial agents on microbial load of fluted pumpkin, cabbage, and bitter leaves. IJM 7(2):1-5.

Itohan AM, Peters O, Kolo I (2011). Bacterial contaminants of salad vegetables in Abuja Municipal Area Council, Nigeria. Mal. J. Microbiol. 7(2): 111-114.

Leja M, Mareczek A, Adamus A, Strzetelski P, Combik M (2006). Some antioxidant properties of selected white cabbage DH lines. Folia Hort. 18(1):31-40.

Mariga IK, Mativha L, Mapose D (2012). Nutritional assessment of a traditional local vegetable (*Brassica oleraceae* var. *acephala*). J. Med. Plant Res. 6(5): 784-789.

Merghni A, Leban N, Behi A, Bakhrouf A (2014). Evaluation of the probiotic properties of *Bacillus* spp. strains isolated from Tunisian hypersaline environments. Afr. J. Microbiol. Res. 8(4): 398-405.

O'Brien SJ, Adak GK, Gilham C (2001). Contact with farming environment as a major risk factor for shiga toxin (Verocytotoxin)-producing *Escherichia coli* 0157 infection in humans. Emerg. Infect. Dis. 7(6):1049-1051.

Solomon EB, Pang HJ, Mathews, KR (2003). Persistence of *Escherichia coli* O157: H7 on lettuce plants following spray irrigation

with contaminated water. J. Food Prot. 66(12): 2198-2202.
Stover CK, Pham XQ, Erwin AL, Mizoquchi SD, Warrener P, et al. (2000). Complete genome sequence of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* PAO1, an opportunistic pathogen. Nature 406: 959-964.
Taura DW, Habibu AU (2009). Bacterial contamination of *Lactuca sativa, Spinacia olerencea*, and *Brassica olerencea* in Kano Metropolis. Int. J. Biomed. Hlth. Sci. 5(1):55-57.

academicJournals

Vol. 8(22), pp. 2229-2237, 28 May, 2014
DOI: 10.5897/AJMR2014.6837
Article Number: BEAC6FD45116
ISSN 1996-0808
Copyright © 2014
Author(s) retain the copyright of this article
http://www.academicjournals.org/AJMR

African Journal of Microbiology Research

Full Length Research Paper

Application of bacterial biomass as a potential heavy metal bio-removal agent

Said Mohamed Daboor[1,2]

[1]Head of the Biomedical Sciences Department, Al-Farabi College of Dentistry and Nursing, Riyadh, KSA.
[2]National Institute of Oceanography and Fisheries, Cairo, Egypt.

Received 19 April, 2014; Accepted 12 May, 2014

Water has been the most important element for saving life; the major global health problem has been water pollution that may be due to the wastewater discharge into the water bodies. Several techniques have been used for water treatment that is, physical, chemical and biological methods. Recently, the third method was the most effective one for the wastewater treatment. In this work twenty bacterial isolates were isolated from River Nile, Egypt to study their capability to remove some heavy metals from its solution. Agar plates amended with different concentrations of some heavy metals were used for screening the bacterial capability for removing the tested heavy metals. According to the identification procedures based on the BIOLOG system the bacterial isolate MSNIOF11 showed a similarity of 97% to *Bacillus subtilis* var. *globigii*, so it was given the name as *Bacillus subtilis* var. *globigii* MSNIOF11. The heavy metal removal process was pH and temperature dependent, where the maximum growth and heavy metal removal was recorded at 30°C with neutral pH (7.0). In the first 24 h there was an increase of the metal removal and there was no significant change after 30 h.

Key words: Bioremoval, heavy metals, *Bacillus subtilis*, biomass, biolog, MicroPlats.

INTRODUCTION

Water pollution is an acute problem in the River Nile. In the rise of the increasing urbanization and industrialize-tion, the pollution potential of the River is gaining momen-tum day by day. Dumping wastewater and toxic wastes into the main channel of the River has caused serve pollution in the River to the extent that its water is posing a threat to the survival of aquatic flora and fauna (Dalman et al., 2006).

Water quality has been decreased during this century due to discharge of wastewater into water channels as well as environmental pollutants. This is considered as one of the major global health problems, and cross adap-tation of microbial population to structurally related che-micals may play an important role in the practical deve-lopment and application of bioremediation techniques (Liu and Jones, 1995; Monachese et al., 2012). Pollution of the natural environment by heavy metals is a world-wide problem because these metals are indestructible

E-mail: saiddaboor@yahoo.ca. Tel: 00966-537123317.

Author(s) agree that this article remain permanently open access under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License 4.0 International License

and most of them have toxic effects on living organisms when they exceed a certain concentration (MacFarlane and Burchett, 2000; Ekeanyanwu et al., 2010; Raphael et al., 2011; Aikpokpodion et al., 2012; Ahmed et al., 2013). Heavy metals are of high ecological significance since they are not removed from water as a result of self purification, but accumulate and enter the food chain which inevitably affects the human health resulting in extremely disrupted biological processes (Loska and Wiechula, 2003; Igwe and Abia, 2006; Akpor and Muchie, 2010; Young et al., 2012).

The bio-removal/ processes could offer the possibility to destroy or render various contaminants using natural biological activity. As such, it uses relatively low-cost, low technology techniques, generally have a high public acceptance and can often be carried out on site using a microbial source which has received much attention recently due to the awareness of environmental problems (Saithong and Poonsuk, 2002; Rani et al., 2010; Abioye, 2011). Microorganisms such as bacteria (Daboor and Sabae, 2007; Nanda et al., 2011; Lin and Harichund, 2011; Samarth et al., 2012), algae (El-Sherif et al., 2008; Tamilselvan et al., 2011; Mane and Bhosle, 2012; Kumar and Oommen, 2012), fungi (Selvam et al., 2002; Joshi et al., 2011; Simonescu and Ferdes, 2012; Hemambika et al., 2011) and yeast (Abdul Rehman et al., 2008; Machado et al., 2009, 2010) persist a variety of mechanisms exist for the removal of heavy metals from aqueous solution. Regarding the same process Zhou et al. (2007) used *Bacillus* cells as a factor to remove the chromium ions from the aqueous solution. Jarosławiecka and Piotrowska-Seget (2014) reported that the bacterial extracellular polysaccharides are involved with the lead adsorption.

The main objective of the present study was to isolate and screen heavy metal tolerance of bacterial isolates and evaluate their competence to remove heavy metals from its solution and detect the suitable conditions for the maximum activities under laboratory conditions.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Sampling and strain isolation

Water samples were collected from five stations at Demitta Branch of RiverNile. These stations are highly polluted with high concentrations of heavy metals due to discharge of industrial effluent. Twenty bacterial isolates (12 as Gram positive and eight as Gram negative) were isolated after seeding the samples on Glu-cose Mineral Salt (GMS) agar plates, (Daboor and Sabae, 2007).

Heavy metal

Heavy metals solutions of zinc sulfate ($ZnSO_4$), lead chloride ($PbCl_2$) and cadmium chloride ($CdCl_2$) were prepared with a final concentration 100 mg/L and kept sterilized for further use.

Screening for bacterial isolates resistant to metal ions

The bacterial isolates were separately streaked on GMS having 100 mg/L of each of the metal solution. After two days of incubation at 30°C the plates were checked for bacterial growth (Daboor and Sabae, 2007).

Heavy metal removal efficiency detection

The bacterial isolates that showed a positive growth on the agar plates (having heavy metals solutions) were sub cultured again onto modified T-medium (Duxbury, 1981) amended with mixture of heavy metal ions Cd^{2+}, Pb^{2+} and Zn^{2+} (50 mg/L of each one). The plates were swabbed and the growth was measured by the periodic determination of culture density absorbance at wave length of 600 nm using a spectrophotometer (Ultrospec 1100-pro, Amersham Pharmacia Biotech) based on McFarland's scale (Sutton, 2011). The most resistant isolates were inoculated (0.2 g) into 250 mL conical flask containing 50 mL T- medium which has metal ions with 50 mg/L final concentration of each metal ion and incubated in shake condition (50 rpm) for 24 h at 30°C.

Identification and characterization of the metal resistant isolates

Bacterial colonies from the plates showed highly intensiveness growth were picked and streaked on Tryptic Soy Agar (TSA) medium, after overnight incubation at 30°C pure colonies were stained with Gram stain, hence figure out which Biolog Micro Plate could be used.

According to the manufacturer's directions of MicroLog System (Biolog, Hayward, CA, USA) pure bacterial isolates were transferred into Biolog Universal Growth (BUG) medium (Biolog, Hayward, CA, USA) and incubated overnight at 30°C. Bacterial growth were collected and suspended in 0.15 M NaCl using cotton swabs. (Tanase et al., 2011).

Biolog MicroPlates preparation and identification

The isolate was tested to utilize 95 different carbon sources in Gram-positive (GP) MicroPlate (Biolog, Hayward, CA, USA) as recommended by the manufacturer's manual. A plastic disposable loop was used to collect colonies carefully so that there would be minimum carryover of nutrients from the agar when the growth was suspended in 0.15 M NaCl. The turbidimeter (which measured the turbidity at wave length at 590 nm) was blanked with a tube of uninoculated saline. The suspension was then adjusted to fall within the low-limit and high-limit GP MicroPlate turbidity standards supplied by manufacturer. The inoculum, which was always used within 10 min. of preparation, was poured into a disposable plastic reservoir just prior to use. MicroPlates (GP) were inoculated with an eight-channel multi-pipette, with 150 µl of the inoculum being dispensed per well; plates were then generally incubated at 30°C. The carbon source utilization patterns were read with a MicroPlate reader and analyzed for the differentiation of bacterial strains by a cluster analysis program using Biolog database and software (Biolog, Hayward, Calif), with the MicroLog GP data base colour formation in the individual cells of the microtitre plates was measured at 590 nm (Miller and Rhoden, 1991; Holmes et al., 1994).

Biolog system provides identifications if the similarity index of the genus or species was 0.750 or greater after four hours incubation. When a lower similarity value is obtained, the user is prompted to

continue the incubation for 24 h. In this study, all MicroPlates were read at both four hours and confirmed after 24 h even when identification was reported at four hours, a similarity index of less than 0.50 results in an instrument report of not identified (NI). Similarity indices of 0.50 result in a computer report of identification to either the genus or the species level (Miller and Rhoden, 1991; Holmes et al., 1994).

Effect of temperatures on bacterial cells and heavy metals removal

The effect of temperature degree was investigated by using the isolate *B. subtilis var. globigii* MSNIOF11. Heavy metal removal was conducted in 250 mL conical flasks containing 50 mL of GMS broth having heavy metals with final concentration 150 mg/L (50 mg/L of each metal). The flasks (three replicates) were inoculated with 0.2 g bacterial cells and incubated for 48 h at 20, 25, 30, 35 and 40°C. Samples were taken and centrifuged at 10.000 rpm for half hour. The supernatant was analyzed to state the heavy metal remaining in the solution (Daboor and Sabae, 2007) and heavy metal removal was calculated based on its initial concentration according to the equation of Kuycak and Volesky (1988).

$$Q = (C_I - C_F)*V/V_1$$

Q: metal removal; C_I: initial metal concentration; C_F: final metal concentration; V: volume of reaction and V_1: total volume

Effect of pH on bacterial cells and heavy metals removal

The effect of different pH values (5.0, 6.0, 7.0, 8.0 and 9.0) was investigated. Adjusting the pH of the medium using 0.1 N HCl and 0.1 N NaOH, and incubating for 24 h at 30°C, remaining heavy metals in the solution were calculated as described previously based on the equation of Kuycak and Volesky (1988).

Effect of incubation time on bacterial cells and heavy metals removal

To study the effect of different incubation periods on both bacterial growth and heavy metals removal, the pH was adjusted to pH 7.0. After several intervals of time 12, 18, 24, 30 and 36 h of incubation at 30°C, heavy metals residue in the solution were calculated following the method reported by Kuycak and Volesky (1988).

Statistical analysis

The arithmetic means of the three replicates estimations were tabulated and the least significant difference (L.S.D.) at 0.05% confidence limit was calculated according to Pielou (1966).

RESULTS

Biolog MicroLog identification

Only one of the twenty bacterial isolates showed a very good growth in the presence of heavy metals high concentration (data not shown). This isolate was rood shaped positive to Gram staining. After four hours and 24 h the color change within each well in the MicroPlate was red by the automated reader. The tested strain showed 97% similarity with *Bacillus subtilis* var. *globigii* and the data also revealed a very low similarity (2.8%) with *B. pumilus.* The relationship between *Bacillus* strains by carbon sources utilization pattern was shown in Figure 1. The analyzed data by Biolog software illustrated the arrangement and distances of the *Bacillus* species, clarified that both B3 (the selected strain) and B2 have the same unit of taxonomic distances, hence B3 is *Bacillus subtilis* var. *globigii*, for differentiation between the selected strain and others it given the name *Bacillus subtilis* var. *globigii* MSNIOF11.

Effect of different temperatures

Effect of incubation temperatures on the growth of *B.. subtilis* var. *globigii* MSNIOF11 and heavy metal removal were represented in Figure 2. The temperature effect represented significant differences (P>0.05) between the percentage of metal ion removal, where maximum activity of the heavy metal removal was recorded at 30°C with the values of 72.30, 68.30 and 70.00% of Cd, Pb and Zn ions.

Effect of different hydrogen ion concentrations

pH values play an important role on heavy metal removal by *B. subtilis* var. *globigii* MSNIOF11,as shown in Figure 3. Hydrogen ion concentrations - pH values- affected both the growth and heavy metal removal by the bacterial isolate. At pH levels of 5.0 and 9.0 no obvious growth was seen and metal removal was indemonstrable, nevertheless, the maximum growth and the maximum metal removal were obtained at pH of 7.0, the logarithmic numbers of viable cells /ml were 7.70, 8.39 and 9.20 for Cd^{2+}, Pb^{3+} and Zn^{2+} at 30°C, respectively and at the same time metal removal percentage was in the order of Cd^{2+}>Pb^{2+}> Fe^{2+} with 69.30, 68.70 and 67.00%,, respec-tively. It was also clear that, there was a significant drop in both growth and metal uptake when the pH was shifted towards both acidic and alkaline media (pH of 6.0 and 8.0).

The percentages of metal uptake were 36.30, 56.70 and 48.70% at pH 6.0, while it was 53.30, 43.30 and 46.6% at pH 8.00 for Cd^{+2}, Pb^{+2} and Zn^{+2}, respectively. The maximum values for Cd, Pb and Zn ions were recorded at pH 7.0, where the removal percentage was in the order Cd^{+2}> Zn^{+2}> Pb^{+2} .

Regarding to the effect of the incubation periods the data represented in Figure 4 showed that after 12 h incubation the microbial growth gradually increased. The metal removal was increased by time until 24 h at which

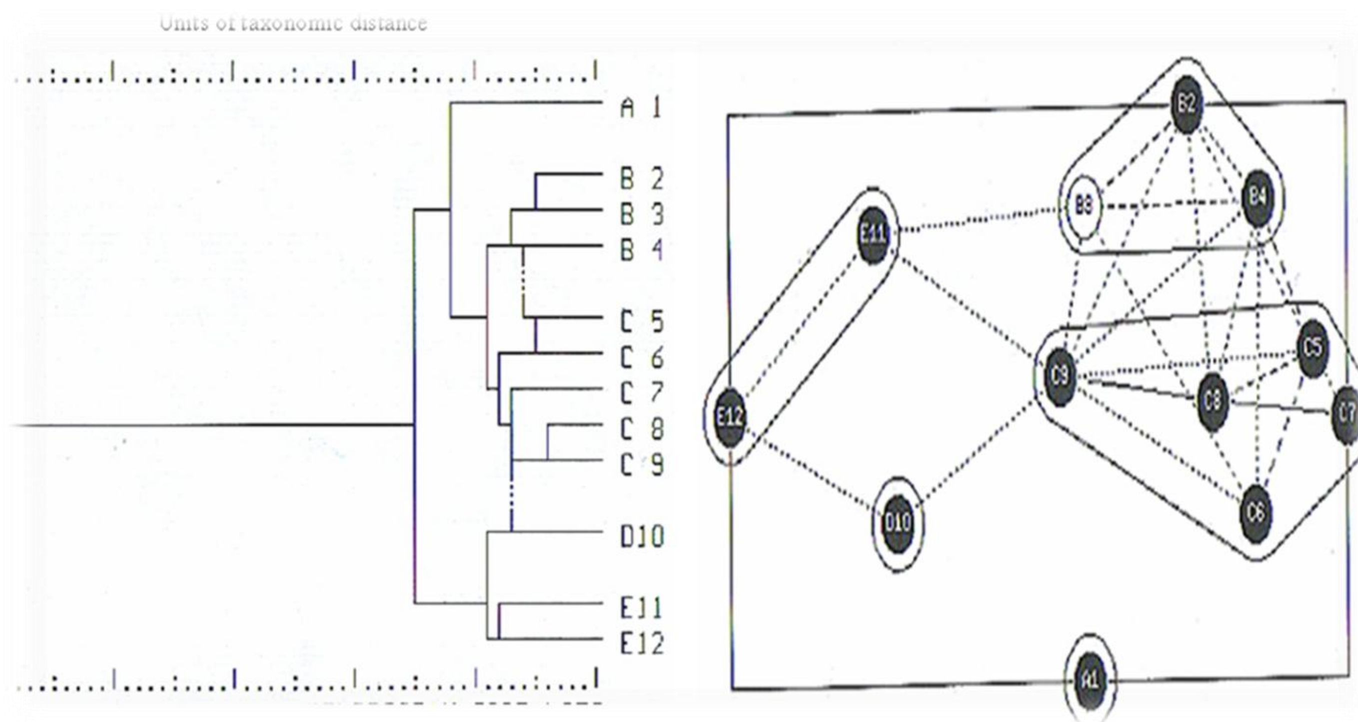

Figure 1. Dendrograms distance generated by Biolog MicroLog identification system; A1: *Bacillus maroccanus,* B2: *B. subtilis* var. *globigii,* B3*: Bacillus* sp.$_{\mathbf{MSNIOF11}}$*, B4*: *B. pumilus,* C5: *B. subtilis,* C6: *B. amyloliquefaciens,* C7: *B. alcalophilusss halodurans,* C8: *Bacillus coagulans***,** C9: *B. licheniformis,* D10: *B. circulans,* E11: *B. azotoformans*and E12: *B. coagulans.*

the highest values of Cd^{2+}, Pb^{2+} and Zn^{2+} removal were detected, but there was no significant effect with time increasing up to 30 h.

DISCUSSION

The results here illustrated the ability of some bacterial isolates to resist the heavy metals toxicity. Only one bacterial isolate showed resistant to the toxicity of all the tested heavy metals, this may be due to biochemical and structural properties, physiological and/or genetic adaptation of microorganisms and environmental modification of metal specification control the surviving of microorganisms in solutions having toxic metals **(**Cooksey, 1993; Blackwell et al., 1995). Hence this bacterial isolate was selected for the heavy metal bioremoval study and identification. It is not possible to isolate and culture microorganisms from their natural habitat and stay behind identification. This will lead to shortage of microbial community composition and function information (Wagner et al., 1993).

In this study, different carbon source profiles were generated by inoculating Biolog GP microtitre plates. The colour development in each well of the GP Biolog microtitre plates reflected the ability of the bacterial community to utilize that specific carbon source. The data indicated that metabolic diversity (substrate utilization), as determined with the Biolog system, could be used to learn more about functional diversity (number of different substrates utilized) and evenness (distribution of species abundance within the community) in natural habitats (Miller and Rhoden, 1991, Heerden et al., 2002; De Paolis and Lippi, 2008).

Some of the *B. subtilis* could survive in the presence of Cd^{+2}, Pb^{+2} and Zn^{+2} at concentration 100 mg/L, while others cannot. Bioaccumulation of heavy metals such as copper, zinc, cadmium, and nickel were reported by several *Bacillus* species **(**Mayer and Beveridge, 1989, Samarth et al., 2012; Odokuma and Akponah, 2012). Heavy metal bioremoval includes the formation of stable complexes between heavy metals and nuclides of microbial biomass and these complexes are generally the result of electrostatic interactions between the metal ligands and negatively charged cellular biopolymers which were produced in both Gram negative and Gram positive bacteria (Ledin and Pedersen, 1996).

The metal bioremoval capacity of living cells from aqueous solutions was influenced by environmental growth conditions, such as temperature, pH value, biomass concentration, and incubation time. It was clear from the present data that, the temperature degree had an important effect on the bioremoval percentage of heavy metal by *B. subtilis* var. *globigii* MSNIOF11 where

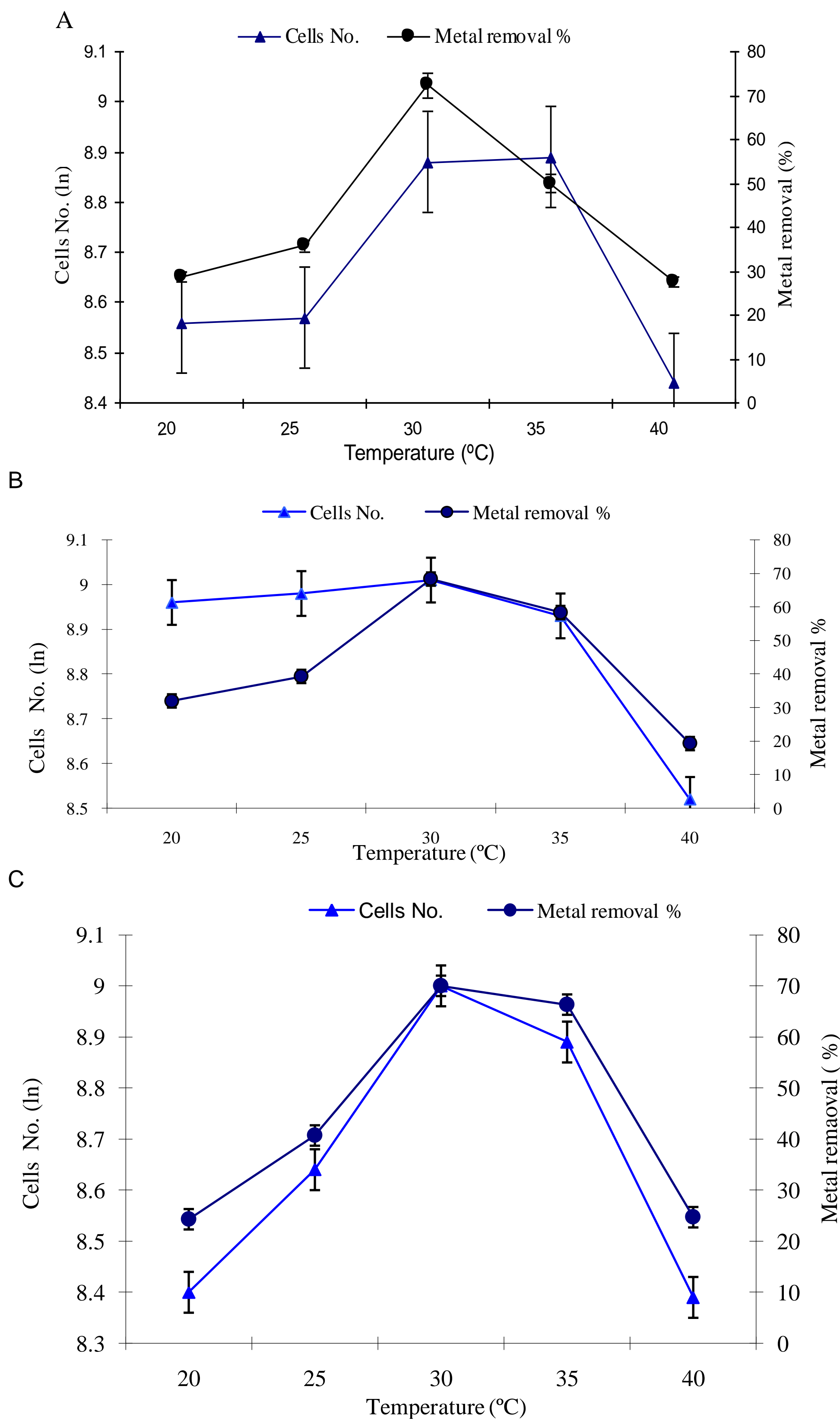

Figure 2. Heavy metal removal and bacterial cell number affected by various temperatures, **(A)** Cadmium, **(B)** Lead and **(C)** Zinc ions.

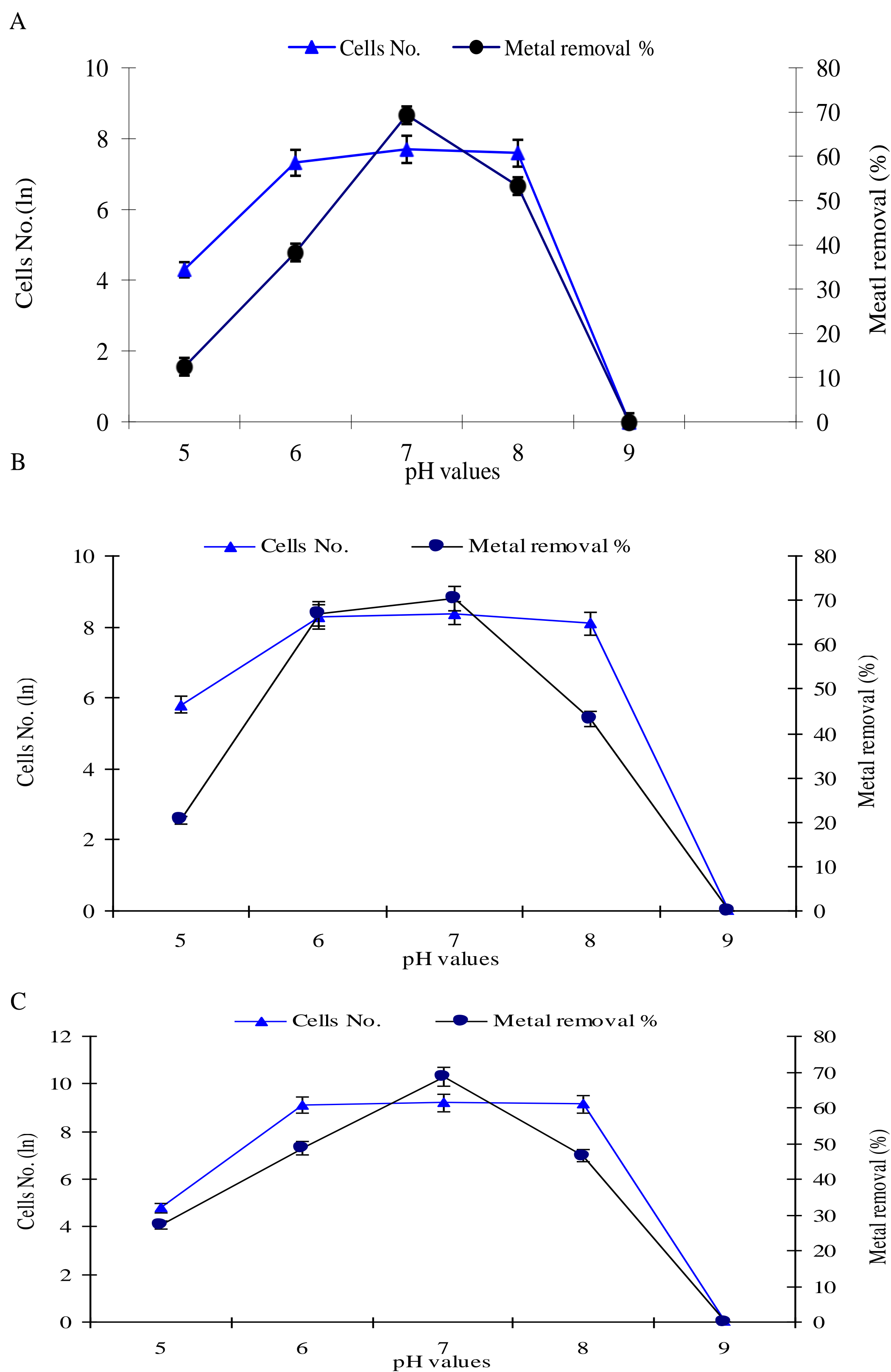

Figure 3. Heavy metal removal and bacterial cell number affected by various pH values, (A) Cadmium, (B) Lead and (C) Zinc ions.

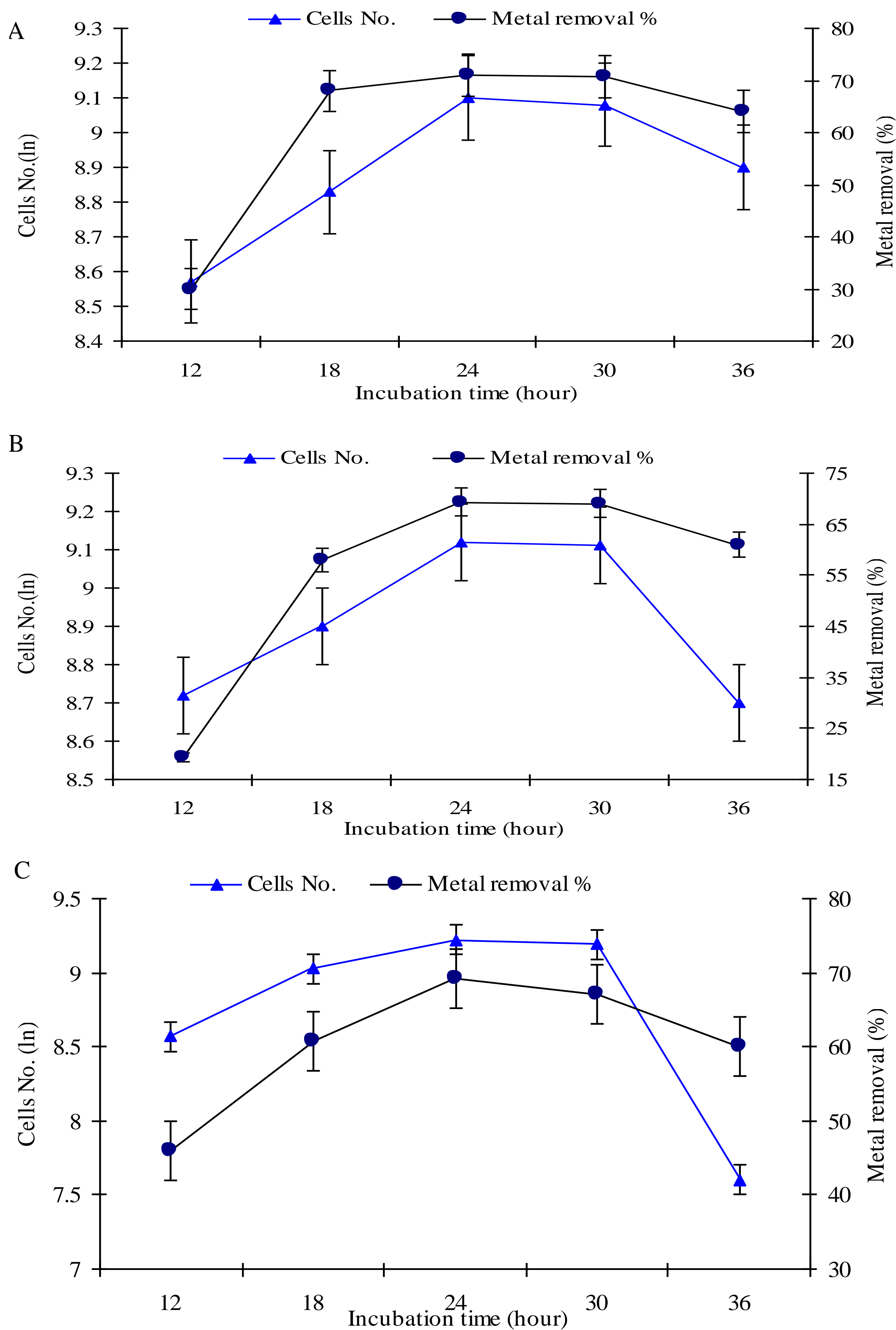

Figure 4. Heavy metal removal and bacterial cell number after various incubation periods, **(A)** Cadmium, **(B)** Lead and **(C)** Zinc.

the uptake of the tested metals increased gradually by increasing temperature from 20 to 30°C and decreased at the higher temperature 35 and 40°C. The maximum metals (Cd^{+2}, Pb^{+2} and Zn^{+2}) bioremoval were recorded at 30°C, which may depend on cell metabolism that are most likely to be inhibited by low temperature, meanwhile the higher temperature also affect the integrity of the cell membrane, these present results are in line with those reported by Brady and Duncan (1994 a,b).

The metal binding to bacterial cell was influenced by many factors including pH, buffer type, ionic strength and incubation time. The present results showed the maximum removal percentage of Cd^{2+}, Pb^{2+} and Zn^{2+} ions by *B. subtilis* var. *globigii* MSNIOF11 at pH7.0. The change of pH values from five to seven may result in an increase in the bacterial cell wall negative charge which favored electrochemical attraction and adsorption of metal (Gourdon et al., 1990). The results here were in accordance with those of Lo et al. (2001), they reported that, the biosorption increased by increasing pH from two to seven, and as the pH value was increased the solubility of the metal decreased which enhanced metal sorption (Tsezos and Volesky, 1982**)**. On the other hand at low pH most of nitrogen containing groups at the bacterial cell wall would be neutral and so preclude the metal sorption (Elliot et al., 1986; Korenevskii et al., 1999) and the high concentrate of hydrogen ion compete with the cations of sorption sites (Mclean and Beveridge, 1990). The results also revealed that, both growth and metal bioremoval were not observed at pH five. In this respect Mera et al. (1992) suggested a delicate competition between H^+ and metal ions for binding into the cells in the presence of competitive cations (Cd^{2+}, Pb^{2+} and Zn^{2+}) would alter energy states of these cells. Also, metal removal was completely inhibited at pH nine that may be due to the formation of insoluble oxides, hydroxides and carbonates at pH above neutrality which reduced the free metal ions (Brady and Duncan, 1994 a, b).

The present results showed that the metal removal also varied with incubation time. When cell suspension of *B. subtilis* var. *globigii* MSNIOF11was exposed to heavy metal in their solutions, the utmost removal was recorded after 24 h the increase of incubation time had a little effect on the metal removal, the stage of the life cycle and cultural conditions affected metal accumulation, the structural features of the cell wall as affected by cell age provide a mechanism to immobilization metals and prevent their entry into the cell (Remacle, 1990; Delgado et al., 1996).

In conclusion the selected bacterial isolate *B. subtilis* var. *globigii* MSNIOF11 had the capability of accumulation of the test metals. The bioremoval process of the tested heavy metals from its solutions was pH and temperature dependant. *B. subtilis* var. *globigii* MSNIOF11 recorded maximum growth and heavy metal removal at 30°C with neutral pH (7.0) during the first 24 h. By passing time that is, after 30 h there was no significant change. For that reason the major directions in the bioremediation technology research contains, studying the microbial communities from contaminated sites with special emphasis on those strains that play major functional roles in pollutant removal. In this respect, characterization of the catabolic potential, as well as accurate taxonomical identification of such types of bacteria is very important. In this study, we identified phenotypic and metabolic traits.

Conflict of Interests

The author(s) have not declared any conflict of interests.

REFERENCES

Abdul Rehman RD, Farooq H, Hasnain S (2008). Biosorption of copper by yeast *Loddermyceselongisporus*, isolated from industrial effluents: Its potential use in wastewater treatment. J. Basic Microbiol.48:195-201.

Abioye OP (2011). Biological remediation of hydrocarbon and heavy metals contaminated soil. In: Soil Contamination, MSc Simone Pascucci (Eds), pp. 127-142.

Ahmed MJ,Uddin MN, Islam MN, Islam MS, Islam MF (2013). Physicochemical assessment of soil pollutants due to the ship breaking activities and its impact on the coastal zone of Chittagong , Bangladesh. Eur. Chem. Bull. 2:975-980.

Aikpokpodion PE, Lajide L, Aiyesanmi AF (2012). Assessment of heavy metals mobility in selected contaminated cocoa soils in Ondo State, Nigeria. Global J. Environ. Res. 6:30-35.

Akpor OB, Muchie M (2010). Remediation of heavy metals in drinking water and wastewater treatment systems: Processes and applications. Int. J. Phys. Sci. 5:1807-1817.

Blackwell KJ, Singleton I, Tobin JM (1995). Metal cation uptake by yeast: a review. Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol. 43:571-589.

Brady D, DuncanJR (1994). a: Bioaccumulation of metal cations by *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol. 41:149-154.

Brady D, Duncan JR (1994). b:Cation loss during accumulation of heavy metal cation by *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. Biotechnol. Lett. 10:543-548.

Cooksey DA (1993). Copper uptake and resistance in bacteria. Mol. Microbiol. 7:1-5.

Daboor SM, Sabae SZ (2007). Bioremoval of certain heavy metal ions by bacterial isolates from the River Nile, Egypt. Afr. J. Biol. Sci. 3:51-59.

Dalman O, Demirak A, Balci A (2006). Determination of heavy metals (Cd, Pb) and traceelement (Cu, Zn) in sediments and fish of the Southeastern Aegean sea (Turkey) by atomic absorption spectrometry. Food Chem. 95:157-162.

Delgado A, Barreiro AM, Novais MJ (1996). Heavy metal biosorption by the mycelium of *Fusarium flocciferum.* Inter. Biodeteri. Biodegrad. 37:241-244.

De Paolis MR, Lippi D (2008). Use of metabolic and molecular methods for the identification of a Bacillus strain isolated from paper affected by foxing. Microbiol. Res. 163:121-131

Duxbury T (1981). Toxicity of heavy metals to soils bacteria. FEMS, Microbiol. Lett**.** 11:217-20.

Ekeanyanwu CR,Ogbuinyi CA, Etienajirhevwe OF (2010). Trace Metals Distribution in Fish Tissues, Bottom Sediments and Water from Okumeshi River in Delta State, Nigeria. Ethiopian J. Environ. Studies Manage. 3(3):12-17

Elliot HA, Liberati, Huang CP (1986). Competitive adsorption of heavy metals by soils. J. Environ. Qual. 15:214-219.

El-Sherif IY, Ashmamy A, Badr S (2008). Biosorption of cadmium and nickel by Nile water algae. J. Appl. Sci. Res. 4: 391-396.

Gourdon R, Bhender S, Rus E, Sofer SS (1990). Comparison of cadmium biosorption by Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria from activated sludge. Biotech. Lett. 12:839-42**.**

Heerden J, Korf C, Ehlers MM, Cloete TE (2002). Biolog for the determination of diversity in microbial communities. Water SA .1:29-35.

Hemambika B, Rani MJ, Kannan VR (2011). Biosorption of heavy metals by immobilized and dead fungal cells: A comparative assessment. J. Ecol. Nat. Environ. 3:168-175.

Holmes B, Costas M, Ganner M, On SLW, Stevens M (1994). Evaluation of Biolog System for identification of some Gram-Negative bacteria of clinical importance. J. Clin. Microbiol. 32:1970-1975.

Igwe JC, Abia AA (2006). A bioseparation process for removing heavy metals from wastewater using biosorbents. Afr. J. Biotech. 5:1167-1179.

Jarosławiecka A, Piotrowska-Seget Z (2014). Lead resistance in micro-organisms. Microbiol. 160:12-25.

Joshi PK, Swarup A, Maheshwari S, Kumar R, Singh N (2011). Bioremediation of heavy metals in liquid media through fungi isolated from contaminated sources. Indian. J. Microbiol. 51:482-487.

Korenevskii AA, Khamidova KH, Avakyan ZA, Karavik G (1999).Silver biosorption by Micromycetes. Microbiol. 68:139-145.

Kumar NJ, Oommen C (2012). Removal of heavy metals by biosorption using freshwater alga *Spirogyra hyaline.* J. Environ. Biol. 33:27-31.

Kuycak N, Volesky R (1988). Biosorption for recovery of metals from industrial solutions, Biotech. Lett. 10:137-142.

Ledin M, Pedersen K (1996).The environmental impact of mine wastes-roles of microorganisms and their significance in treatment of mine wastes. Earth Sci. Rev. 41:67-108.

Lin J, Harichund C (2011).Isolation and characterization of heavy metal removing bacterial bioflocculants. Afr. J. Microbiol. Res. 5:599-607.

Liu SM, Jones WJ (1995). Biotransformation of dichloro- aromatic compounds in non adapted and adapted fresh water sediment sturries. Appl. Microbiol. Biotech. 43:725-32.

Lo W, Leung WC, Chua H (2001).Biosorption of heavy metal by bacteria isolated from activated sludge. Appl. Biochem. Biotech. 91:171- 84.

Loska K, Wiechula D (2003). Application of principal component analysis for the estimation of source heavy metal contamination in surface sediments from Rybnik Reservoir. Chemosphere. 51:723-733.

MacFarlane GR, Burchett MD (2000). Cellular distribution of Cu, Pb and Zn in the Grey Mangrove Avicennia marina (Forsk.).Vierh. Aquat. Bot. 68:45-59.

Machado MD, Janssens S, Soares HM, Soares EV (2009). Removal of heavy metals using a brewer's yeast strain of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*: advantages of using dead biomass. Appl. Microbiol. 106:1792-1804.

Machado MD, Soares EV, Soares HM (2010). Removal of heavy metals using a brewer's yeast strain of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*: Chemical speciation as a tool in the prediction and improving of treatment efficiency of real electroplating effluents. J. Hazard. Mater. 18:1-3.

Mane PC, Bhosle AB (2012). Bioremoval of some metals by living algae *Spirogyra* sp. and *Spirulina* sp. from aqueous solution. Int. J. Environ. Res. 6:571-576.

Mayer SIT, Beveridge TJ (1989). The sorption of metals to *Bacillus subtilis* walls from dilute solution and simulated Hamilton Harbour water. Can. J. Microbiol. 35:764-770.

Mclean RJC, Beveridge TJ (1990). Metal binding capacity of bacterial surface and their ability to form mineralized aggregates. In: "Microbial Mineral Recovery", H.L.; Ehrlich and C.L.; Brierly, (ed.) McGraw-Hill publishing Co. New York. pp. 185-222.

Mera MU, Kemper M, Doyle R, Beveridge TJ (1992). The membrane induced proton motive force influence the metal binding ability of *Bacillus subtilis* cell walls. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 58:3837-3844.

Miller JM, Rhoden DL (1991). Preliminary evaluation of Biolog, a carbon source utilization method for bacterial identification. J. Clin. Microbiol. 29:1143-1147.

Monachese M, Jeremy PB, Gregor R (2012). Bioremediation and tolerance of humans to heavy metals through microbial processes: a potential role for probiotics? Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 78:6397-6404.

Nanda M, Sharma D, Kumar A (2011). Removal of heavy metals from industrial effluent using bacteria. Int J. Environ. Sci. 2:781-787.

Pielou EC (1966). The measurement of diversity in different types of biological collection. J. Theor. Biol. 13:131-144.

Odokuma LO, Akponah E (2012). Effect of concentration and contact time on heavy metal uptake by three bacterial isolates. J. Environ. Ch. Ecotoxico. 2(6):84-97.

Rani MJ, Hemambika B, Hemapriya J, Kannan VR (2010). Comparative assessment of heavy metal removal by immobilized and dead bacterial cells: A biosorption approach. Afr. J. Environ. Sci. Technol. 4:77-83.

Raphael CE, Ogbuinyi CA, Etienajirhevwe OF (2011). Trace metals distribution in fish tissues, bottom sediments and water from Okumeshi River in Delta State, Niger. Environ. Res. J. 5:6-10

Remacle J (1990). "The cell wall and heavy metals" In: Biosorption of heavy metals. B;Volesky (ed.).CRC press. Boca Roton, Florida. pp. 83-92.

Saithong K, Poonsuk P (2002). Biosorption of heavy metal by thermo tolerant polymer producing bacterial cells and bioflocculants. Songklanakarin. J. Sci. Technol. 24:421-430.

Samarth DP, Chandekar CJ, Bhadekar RK (2012).Biosorption of heavy metals from aqueous solution using *Bacillus licheniformis.* Int. J. Pure Appl. Sci. Technol. 10:12-19.

Selvam K, Swaminathan K, Song MH, Chae K (2002). Biological treatment of pulp and paper industry effluent by *Fomeslividus* and *Trametesversicolor*. World J. Microbiol. Biotech. 18:523-526.

Simonescu CM, Ferdes M (2012). Fungal biomass for Cu(II) uptake from aqueous system. Pol J environs stud. 21:1831-1839.

Sutton S (2011). Measurement of microbial cells by optical density. J. Validation Technol. 17:46-49.

Tamilselvan N, Saurav K, Kannabiran K (2011). Biosorption of selected toxic heavy metals using algal species *Acanthophoraspicifera*. Pharmacol. online. 1:518-528.

Tanase A, Nicoara A, Vassu T, Chiciudean I, Ionescu R, Csutak O, Stoica I (2011). Phenotypic and Genotypic Analysis on Bacterial Strains from a Karathane Polluted Soil. Rom. Biotech. Lett. 1:141-148

Tsezos M, Volesky B (1982). The mechanism of uranium biosorption by *Rhizopusarrhijus*. Biotechnol. Bioeng. 24:385-401.

Wagner M, Amann R, Lemmer H, Schleiffer KH (1993). Probing activated sludge with oligonucleotides specific for proteobacteria: Inadequacy of culture-dependent methods for describing microbial community structure. Appl. Environ. Microbiol. 59**:**1520-1525.

Young SM, Ishigaa H, Pitawala A (2012).Geochemical assessment of Upper Mahaweli River and Polgolla Reservoir sediments, Sri Lanka. APCBEE Procedia. 1:53-58.

Zhou M, Yungo L, Guangming Z, Xin L, Weihua X, Ting F (2007). Kinetic and equilibrium studies of Cr (VI) biosorption by dead *Bacillus lichenoformis* biomass. World J. Microbiol. Biotech. 23:43-48.

academicJournals

Vol. 8(22), pp. 2245-2254, 28 May, 2014
DOI: 10.5897/AJMR2013.5894
Article Number: 733611945120
ISSN 1996-0808
Copyright © 2014
Author(s) retain the copyright of this article
http://www.academicjournals.org/AJMR

African Journal of Microbiology Research

Full Length Research Paper

Rapid detection of virulence associated genes in Streptococcal isolates from bovine mastitis

Krishnaveni N.[1]*, Isloor S. K.[1], Hegde R.[2], Suryanarayanan V. V. S.[3], Rathnma D.[1], Veeregowda B. M.[1], Nagaraja C. S.[4] and Sundareshan S.[1]

[1]Department of Veterinary Microbiology, Veterinary College, Bangalore, KVAFSU, Karnataka, India.
[2]Institute of Animal Health and Veterinary Biologicals, Hebbal, Bangalore, Karnataka, India.
[3]Indian Veterinary Research Institute, Regional Campus, Hebbal, Bangalore, Karnataka, India.
[4]Department of Animal Genetics and Breeding, Veterinary College, Bangalore, KVAFSU, Karnataka, India.

Received 28 May, 2013; Accepted 5 July, 2013

In the present study, 15 *S. agalactiae* out of 56 streptococcal isolates recovered from 98 milk samples collected from clinical cases, one organized farm and two unorganized sectors in and around Bangalore. All the streptococcal isolates were confirmed at genus level using genus specific primers targeting *tuf* gene of *Streptococcus*. Species level identification for *S. agalactiae*, *S. dysgalactiae* and *S. uberis* was done using 16S rRNA. Primers were designed for targeting *cfb* gene of *S. agalactiae*, *mig* gene of *S. dysgalactiae*, whereas for targeting *sip*, *hyl* gene of *S. agalactiae* and *skc*, *pau*A gene of *S. uberis* either published or designed earlier were used to screen for virulence genes of streptococcal isolates and reference strains. Desired amplicons for the virulence genes were obtained. All the *S. agalactiae* isolates were also screened for CAMP factor phenotypically by employing CAMP test which was demonstrable in fourteen isolates but *cfb* gene encoding for CAMP factor was detectable by PCR in all the isolates. The study ultimately helps us to understand the virulence characteristics and mechanisms behind emergence of new strains or shifts in mastitis epidemiology in response to control measures, including antibiotic treatment and vaccination.

Key words: Streptococci, virulence factors, bovine mastitis, CAMP factor.

INTRODUCTION

Bovine mastitis is one of the most problematic diseases and continues to have major economic impact on the dairy industry throughout the world. Several bacterial genera and species capable of causing mastitis are widespread in the environment of dairy cows. *Streptococcus* species are one of the most important causative agents of mastitis. Usually the mastitis caused by Streptococci is of the subclinical type, so early detection of such mastitis cases is of paramount importance. Among *Streptococcus* species, *S. agalactiae*, *S. dysgalactiae* and *S. uberis* are the predominant group of organisms isolated from mastitis next to *Staphylococcus* species. In spite of its high prevalence of Streptococci in both clinical and subclinical bovine mastitis, little is known about factors that contribute

*Corresponding author. E-mail: kichuvet@gmail.com. Tel: 08431878485.

Author(s) agree that this article remain permanently open access under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License 4.0 International License

to the virulence of *Streptococcus* species. The ability of an invading pathogen to initiate growth *in vivo* and stably infect a host requires acquisition of virulence factors capable of neutralizing the mechanisms of the host's defense. These factors include structural components, toxins and enzymes that serve to overcome the otherwise effective nonspecific defensive measures of the host (Brubaker, 1985). These factors can exert a direct effect on stromal cells while others can thwart one or more host defense mechanisms to allow for survival and persistence of the pathogen in the invaded tissue (Woolcock, 1988). Several cell-associated and extracellular factors of *Streptococcus* species have been identified during last decade and Streptococci can interact with several plasma and extracellular host derived protein such as immunoglobulin G, fibrinogen, victronectin, collagen, plasminogen and α_2 – macroglobulin. These interactions are mediated by bacterial virulence factors such as pore forming protein, surface expressed Mig protein, hyluronidase and fibrinolysin which are involved in promoting dissemination of organism into the host. Yet, the relative importance of these factors in the transmission and pathogenesis of mastitis caused by Streptococci has not been understood (Calvinho et al., 1998).

The identification and characterization of virulence factors of Streptococci causing bovine mastitis will enhance our understanding of the pathogenesis of intra-mammary infection. In addition, the antibiogram of Streptococci needs to be studied which would indicate the pattern of resistance to various antibacterials contributing to their virulence properties. These may in turn contribute to the development of methods to minimize the production losses due to mastitis. Further, the study of evolution of strain-specific transmission and virulence characteristics including antibiotic resistance in Streptococci isolated from bovine mastitis may help us to understand mechanisms behind emergence of new strains or shifts in mastitis epidemiology in response to control measures, including antibiotic treatment and vaccination.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Isolation and biochemical characterization

A total of 72 subclinical milk samples based on Electrical Conductivity (EC) using Oriental Instruments, Japan and somatic cell count (SCC) using ChemoMetec, Denmark were subjected for bacteriological examination. About 0.1 ml of milk sample having SCC more than 5,00,000 cells/ml and EC more than 6.5 mS/cm were inoculated in *Streptococcus* selection broth, with 10% CO_2 tension for 6 h to obtain sufficient growth of the organisms. Then the growth from *Streptococcus* selection broth was streaked on to blood agar plates (M/s. Hi-Media, Mumbai), incubated at 37°C for 48 h under 10% CO_2 tension to obtain pure culture. These pure cultures were again streaked onto secondary blood agar plates and then onto BHI agar (M/s. Hi-Media, Mumbai) for further identification procedures. Pure cultures thus obtained were subjected for the primary test like catalase test. Further, all the streptococcal isolates which are negative for catalase test were subjected for biochemical tests such as Voges Proskauer test, esculin hydrolysis, hippurate hydrolysis, sugar fermentation and PYR test according to the method described by Collee et al., 1996.

Phenotypic characterization

Determination of CAMP reaction

For this purpose, the test culture was streaked horizontally on a blood agar plate and a known β-hemolytic *S. aureus* was streaked vertically 3 to 5 mm above the test culture streaking. A positive reaction was recorded after incubation for 18 to 24 h at 37°C which results in half moon shaped zone of complete hemolysis in the zone of incomplete staphylococcal- β- hemolysis.

Determination of streptokinase activity

For this, about 0.5 ml of *S. uberis* (the reference strain AD2 and AD6) supernatant, a known producer of streptokinase enzyme was suspended with equal volume of 1:5 diluted rabbit plasma along with known coagulase producer such as *S. aureus* supernatant, incubated at 37°C and results were recorded at hourly intervals for 6 h. Absence of coagulation indicated positive reaction. Paralleling, supernatant of reference strain was added in equal quantity to the coagulated plasma produced by a known Coagulase producer such as *S. aureus.* Fibrinolysis as indicated by the dissolution of the clot was recorded as positive reaction.

Bacterial strains

Reference Streptococci namely, *S. agalactiae* (AD1) Genbank accession no. HM355961, *S. dysgalactiae* (AD3), HC359248 and *S. uberis* (AD2) HC355971 and (AD6) HC355972 procured from Project Directorate on Animal Disease Monitoring and Surveillance (PD_AADMAS), Bangalore, and *E. coli* Genbank accession no. JF926686, *S. aureus* Genbank accession no. JN247783.1 maintained in the Department of Veterinary Microbiology, Veterinary College, Bangalore were used.

Preparation of bacterial DNA

Bacterial DNA was purified using the "QIAamp DNA Mini and Blood mini kit" as per the manufacturer's instructions.

Designing of virulent gene primers

The Genus specific (*tuf* gene) and species specific (16S rRNA gene) primers for *S. agalactiae*, *S. dysgalactiae* and *S. uberis*, primer targeting surface immunogenic protein (*sip*) and *Plasminogen* activator (*pauA*) gene for *S. agalactiae* and *S. uberis* respectively were designed at the Department of Veterinary Microbiology under NAIP scheme and were used for screening of *Streptococcus* isolates. Further, CAMP factor (*cfb*), surface-expressed mig protein (*mig*) gene based primers were designed using "Lasergene DNA STAR" software for *S. agalactiae* and *S. dysgalactiae*, respectively; streptokinase (*skc*) gene based primers for *S. uberis* designed at Molecular Virology Laboratory, IVRI, Bangalore under NAIP scheme; hyluronidase (*hyl*) gene based published primers (Sukhnanand et al., 2005) for *S. agalactiae* were used for molecular studies and the working concentration of the primers for PCR was 20 pmol/µL. The primer sequences and the lengths of the amplified products are detailed in Table 1.

PCR amplification

The PCR reaction mixture contained 2.5 µL of 10X PCR *Taq* Buffer A, 1 µL (20 pmol) of each *Saga sip* F & R/ *Saga* CAMP F & R/ *Saga*

Table 1. Nucleotide sequences and product length of *S. agalactiae*, *S. dysgalactiae* and *S. uberis* virulence gene specific primers.

Name of the primer	Sequence 5'─ 3'	Product length (bp)	Reference
VM *Saga sip*- F VM *Saga sip*- R	ACTATTGACATCGACAATGGCAGC GTTACTGTCAGTGTTGTCTCAGGA	266	Nithinprabhu et al. (2010)
VM *Saga* CAMP- F VM *Saga* CAMP- R	CAAAGATAATGTTCAGGGAACAGATTATG CTTTTGTTCTAATGCCTTTACATCGTT	320	-
VM *Saga hyl* -F VM *Saga hyl*-R	CATACC TTAACAAAGATATATAACAA AGATTTTTTAGAGAATGAGAAGTTTTTT	950	Sukhnanand et al. (2005)
VM *Sdys mig* F VM *Sdys mig* R	CGTTTTTAGTTTCGGGAGCA TGCCTTCAATTGAGTCTGCTG	188	-
VM *Sub pauA*-F VM *Sub pauA*-R	TGCTACTCAACCATCAAAGGTTGC TAGCAGTCTCAGTAGGATGAGTGA	439	Nithinprabhu et al. (2010)
VM *Sub skc*-F VM *Sub skc*-R	TCCGGATTTTGGGTCCTTAGCCA AGTCGACTTTGCGCCTGATGCAC	475	-

hyl F & R/ *Sdys mig* F &R/ *Sub pau*A F & R and *Sub skc* F & R primers and 1 µL (100 µM) of each dNTPs, 3 µL (150 ng) of streptococcal DNA and filtered quartz water was added to make a final volume of 25 µL. The amplification reactions were carried out in 0.2 ml micro centrifuge tubes using a programmable thermal cycler (Master Cycler pro, M/s Ependorff, Germany). The amplification was programmed for 30 cycles with temperature cycles of denaturation at 94°C for 30 s annealing at 52, 55, 55, 52, 54 and 52°C, respectively for 30 s and extension at 72°C for 30 s. An additional cycle with an extension step of 10 min was included to complete the synthesis of unfinished products. After the completion of the reaction, PCR products were electrophoresed on a 1.8% agarose gel and the images were captured (Gel Doc XR, M/s, BioRad., U.S.A).

RESULTS

A total of 147 bacterial isolates were recovered from 86 milk samples including 14 clinical and 72 subclinical milk samples. Of these, majority of the isolates recovered were *S. aureus* (45), CoNS (23), Streptococci (56) followed by *E. coli* (23). For identifying *Streptococcus* isolates, *tuf* gene based primer was used at genus level with an amplicons size of 110 bp (Figure 3) and 16S rRNA based primer was used at species level with an amplicons size of 329 bp (Figure 4), 549 bp (Figure 5) and 854 bp (Figure 6), to identify *S. agalactiae*, *S. dysgalactiae* and *S. uberis*, respectively. Out of 56 *Streptococcus* isolates, only fifteen isolates (Genbank accession no. JN998527.1), and reference *S. agalactiae* (AD1) yielded 329 bp amplicon of 16S rRNA gene confirming them as *S. agalactiae*, none of the isolates yielded 549 bp amplicon which would confirm them as *S. dysgalactiae* and none of the isolates yielded 854 bp amplicon confirming it to be *S. uberis.* However, the reference culture yielded the desirable amplicons. All the fifteen isolates and the reference strain (AD1) yielded specific amplicon of 266 (Figure 7), 320 (Figure 8) and 950 bp (Figure 9) confirming the presence of *sip*, *cfb* (Genbank accession no. JN657311.1, JN657312.1, JN378717.1) and *hyl* gene (Genbank accession no. JN247792.1, JN247784.1, JN247791.1, JN256018.1 and JN120257.1), respectively. The screening of *S. dysgalactiae* reference strain (AD3) revealed the presence of *mig* gene which yielded specific amplicon of 188 bp (Figure 10). Reference strains of *S. uberis* (AD2 and AD6) were also screened for the virulence gene *pau*A and *skc* by earlier designed primers. The screening of reference strains revealed the presence of *pau*A and *skc* gene in both the reference strain AD2 and AD6 yielded specific amplicons of 439 (Figure 11) and 475 bp (Figure 12), respectively.

Majority of the isolates in the present study could not be speciated based on biochemical tests; they were neither *S. uberis* nor *S. dysgalactiae*. Sequence specific primer for identification of these isolates was designed at the Lead centre, PD_ADMAS Bangalore and used for PCR amplification. The amplified products were sequenced and NCBI BLAST results indicated that these isolates belong to *S. bovis-equinus* complex.

The reference cultures were used as the positive controls whereas; *S. aureus* and *E. coli* were used as negative controls. The PCR amplified products were then sequenced and the primer specificity was confirmed by sequence BLAST analysis. Furthermore, these sequences were aligned by Clustal V method using MegAlign program of the same software with sequences available in NCBI and phylogenetic analysis revealed the genetic

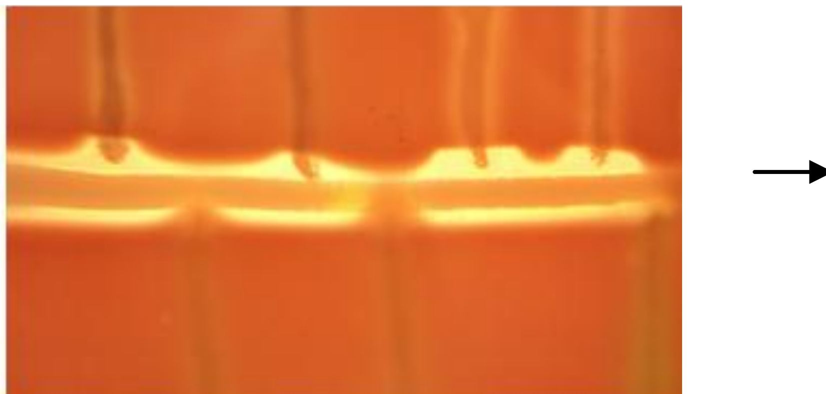

Figure 1. CAMP test showing half-moon shaped zone of complete hemolysis on a blood agar by *S. agalactiae* along with *S. aureus*.

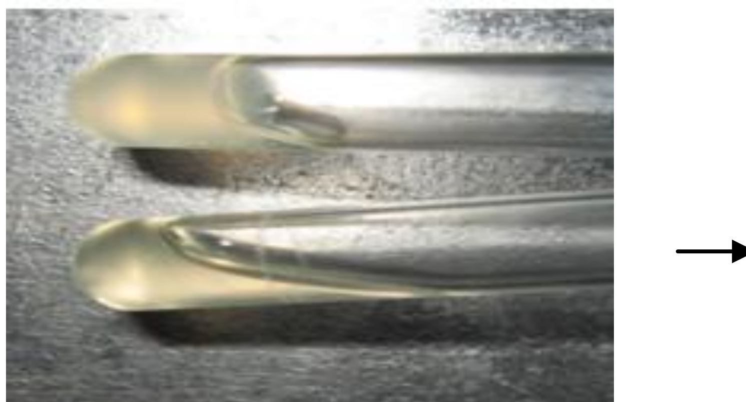

Figure 2. Streptokinase assay showing absence of coagulation or fibrinolysis as indicated by the dissolution of the clot produced by known coagulase producer *S. aureus.*

diversity among the isolates.

Of the fifteen *S. agalactiae* isolates tested, only fourteen isolates were phenotypically positive for CAMP factor as detected by CAMP test (Figure 1); whereas, all the isolates were positive genotypically as detected by PCR by targeting *cfb* (CAMP factor) gene.

DISCUSSION

In India, improvisation in quality and quantity of milk produced is a prerequisite for export of milk and milk products. However, it is threatened by mastitis which continues to be a cause of significant economic loss to the dairy industry not only in India, but also internationally. In the present study, the highest prevalence of SCM at 82% was observed in organized sector, which comprised of crossbred animals. The observations made in this study, despite thorough biochemical characterization of streptococcal isolates, could not lead us to precise identification of these isolates up to the species level due to variability in their biochemical profiles; hence, the findings emphasize the need for development of molecular methods for precise identification of streptococci as this is one of the most useful tools applied to the revision of the bacterial classification system (Facklam, 2002). Rapid nucleic acid amplification and detection technologies are quickly displacing the traditional assays based on pathogen phenotype rather than genotype. The development of the PCR based methods provides a promising tool for the rapid identification of bacteria. The *tuf* gene provided a better discrimination over the 16S rRNA at the streptococcal genus level, which is particularly useful for the identification of very closely related species. Thus, this peculiarity of the streptococcal *tuf* gene was used in the present study. Interestingly, nine isolates were obtained from fifteen clinical cases (60%) which signify their role in clinical mastitis. Streptococcal isolates detected in the present study were either from the clinical or subclinical cases which indicated their potential to cause the

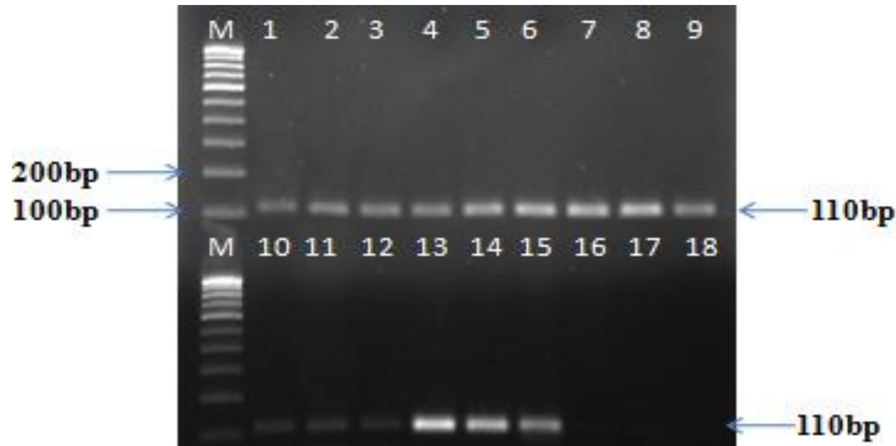

Figure 3. PCR amplification of 110 bp *tuf* gene of *Streptococci* isolated from bovine mastitis cases, Lane M: 100 bp DNA ladder, Lanes 1-12: *Streptococci* isolate No. 41 to 52, Lanes 13-15: Positive control (*S. agalactiae* AD1, *S. dysgalactiae* AD3, *S. uberis* AD6 respectively), Lanes 16-18: Negative controls (*S. aureus*, *E. coli*, NTC respectively).

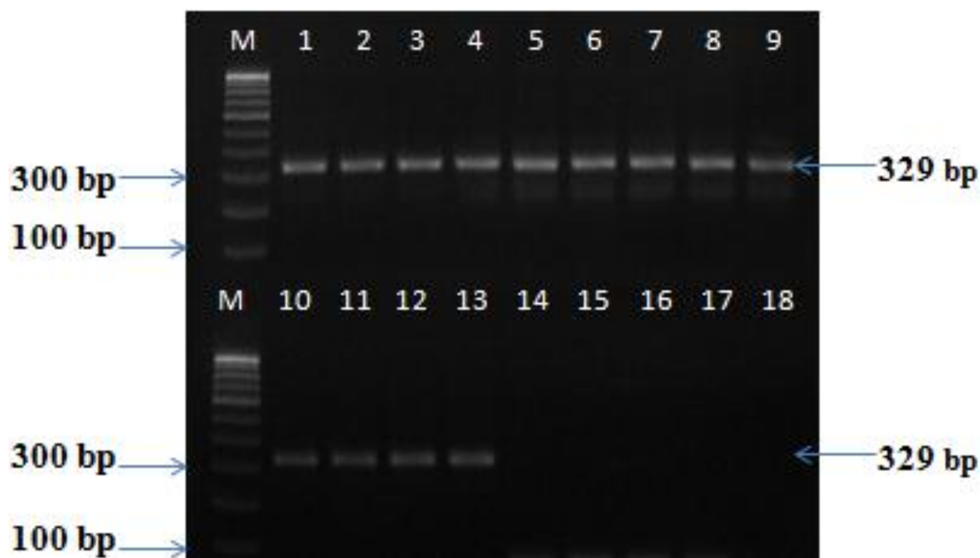

Figure 4. PCR amplification of 329 bp 16S rRNA gene of *S. agalactiae* isolated from bovine mastitis cases, Lane M: 100 bp DNA ladder, Lane 1: Positive control *S. agalactiae* AD1, Lanes 2-13: *S. agalactiae* isolate No. 55, 56, 57, 61, 86-92, 95, Lanes 14-18: Negative controls (*S. dysgalactiae* AD3, *S. uberis* AD6, *S. aureus*, *E. coli*, NTC respectively).

infection. *S. agalactiae* was the major species among streptococci reported even in previous studies (Mallikarjunaswamy and Murthy, 1997; Ross et al., 2001; Balakrishnan et al., 2004).

Sip (surface immunogenic protein) is an antigenic protein localized on the surface of *S. agalactiae* which is capable of raising an antibody response. It is also known that *sip* is highly conserved at the gene level. The *sip* gene based primers amplified all fifteen isolates of *S. agalactiae* and a reference *S. agalactiae* (AD1) precisely without any ambiguity. Cell surface protein like pore forming protein encoded by CAMP factor/*cfb* gene, was found to produce a classical CAMP phenomenon with the typical half moon forming hemolytic zones on cattle or sheep blood agar plates by the influence of β-lysin of *S. aureus* and exosubstances of non-hemolytic streptococci (Christie et al., 1944). CAMP factor genes are described to be fairly widespread among streptococci, at least in serogroups A, B, C, G, M, P, R and U (Gase et al., 1999). The results of the present study are in accordance with

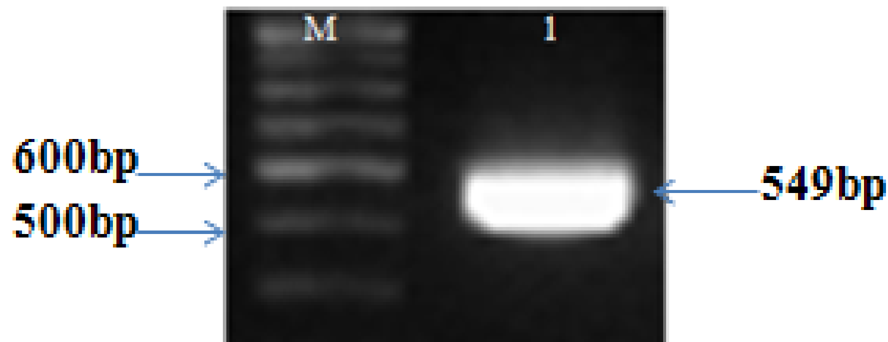

Figure 5. PCR amplification of 549 bp 16S rRNA gene of *S. dysgalactiae*, Lane M: 100 bp DNA ladder, Lane 1: Positive control *S. dysgalactiae* (AD3).

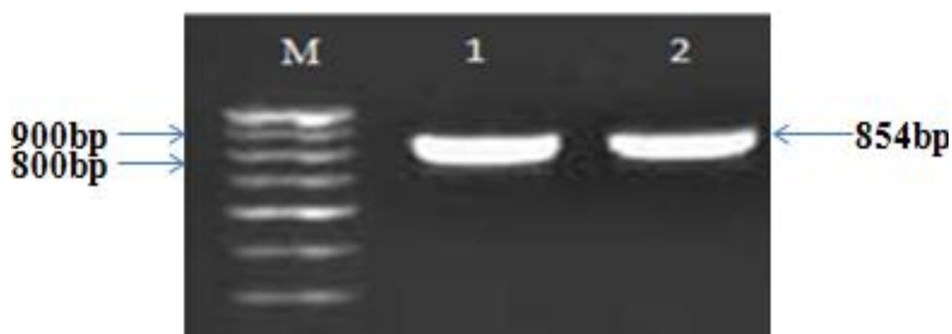

Figure 6. PCR amplification of 854 bp 16S rRNA gene of *S. uberis*, Lane M: 100 bp DNA ladder, Lane 1: Positive control *S. uberis* (AD2), Lane 2: Positive control *S. uberis* (AD6).

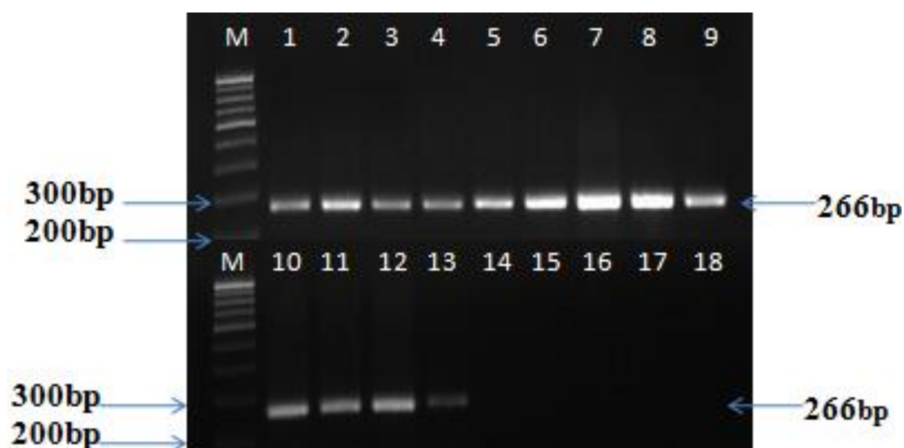

Figure 7. PCR amplification of 266 bp *sip* gene of *S. agalactiae* isolated from bovine mastitis cases, Lane M: 100 bp DNA ladder, Lane 1: Positive control (*S. agalactiae* AD1), Lanes 2-13: *S. agalactiae* isolate No. 55, 56, 57, 61, 86-92, 95, Lanes 14-18: Negative controls (*S. dysgalactiae* AD3, *S. uberis*, *S. aureus*, *E. coli*, NTC respectively).

the earlier reports confirming wide prevalence of CAMP factor possessing *S. agalactiae.* Phenotypic property was not demonstrable in one isolate out of 15, which may be due to lack of expression of the gene. This could be due to the absence of complete open reading frame (ORF). Although, it is reported in earlier studies that the CAMP

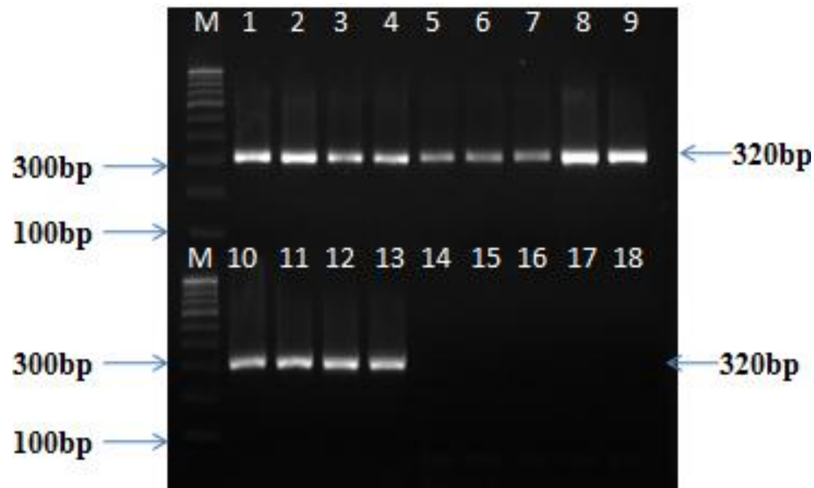

Figure 8. PCR amplification of 320 bp *cfb* gene of *S. agalactiae* isolated from bovine mastitis cases, Lane M: 100 bp DNA ladder, Lane 1: Positive control (*S. agalactiae* AD1), Lanes 2-13: *S. agalactiae* isolates No. 55, 56, 57, 61, 86-92, 95, Lanes 14-18: Negative controls (*S. dysgalactiae* AD3, *S. uberis* AD6, *S. aureus*, *E. coli*, NTC respectively).

Figure 9. PCR amplification of 950 bp *hyl* gene of *S. agalactiae* isolated from bovine mastitis cases, Lane M: 100 bp DNA ladder, Lane 1: Positive control (*S. agalactiae* AD1), Lanes 2-13: *S. agalactiae* isolates No. 55, 56, 57, 61, 86-92, 95, Lanes 14-18: Negative controls (*S. dysgalactiae* AD3, *S. uberis* AD6, *S. aureus*, *E. coli*, NTC respectively).

factor is not essential for systemic virulence of GBS (Hensler et al., 2007), its phenotypic detection for presumptive identification of GBS in clinical laboratory is of immense diagnostic value. *S. agalactiae hyl*B encodes hyaluronate lyase (hyaluronidase), a putative virulence factor facilitate the spreading of bacteria in host tissues (Akhtar and Bhakuni, 2004). The hyaluronidase activity in *S. agalactiae* is associated with host specificity (Lin et al., 1994). The secreted and putative virulence gene (*hyl*B) was used as a target for DNA sequencing-based sub-typing and often provided a higher discriminatory power and might provide insight into the evolution of virulence-related characteristics (Cai et al., 2002). The results of the present study are in accordance with the earlier reports (Cai et al., 2002; Correa et al., 2010).

The study confirmed wide prevalence of three important virulence genes in *S. agalactiae* isolates obtained from both organized as well as unorganized sectors, including both subclinical and clinical cases of mastitis from different geographical locations. The findings of the study emphasize the role of virulent gene possessing *S. agalactiae* in causing clinical as well as subclinical cases of bovine mastitis. In continuation, it is necessary to scan *S. agalactiae* for other virulence genes and their possible

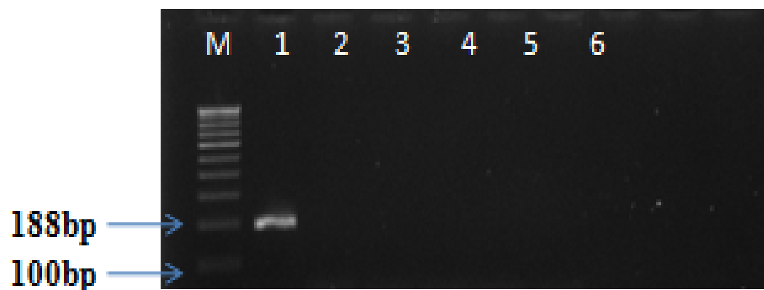

Figure 10. PCR amplification of 188 bp *mig* gene of *S. dysgalactiae*, Lane M: 100 bp DNA ladder, Lane 1: *S. dysgalactiae* (AD3), Lanes 2-6: Negative controls (*S. agalactiae* AD1, *S. uberis* AD6, *S. aureus*, *E. coli*, NTC respectively).

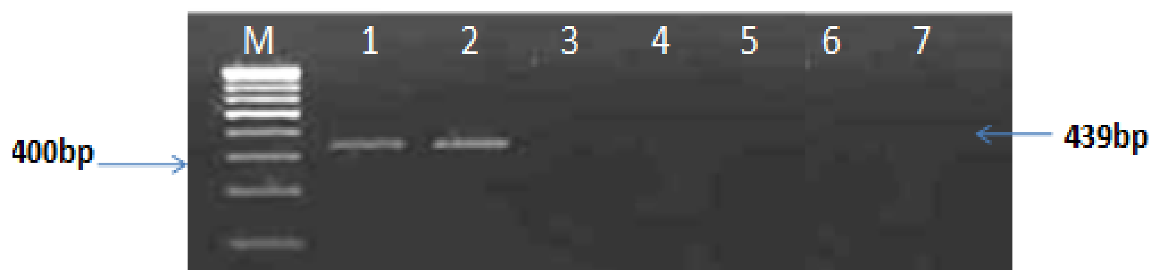

Figure 11. PCR amplification of 439 bp *pau*A gene of *S. uberis*, Lane M: 100 bp DNA ladder, Lanes 1 and 2: *S. uberis* AD2 and AD6, Lanes 3-7: Negative controls (*S. agalactiae* AD1, *S. dysgalactiae* AD3, *S. aureus*, *E. coli*, NTC respectively).

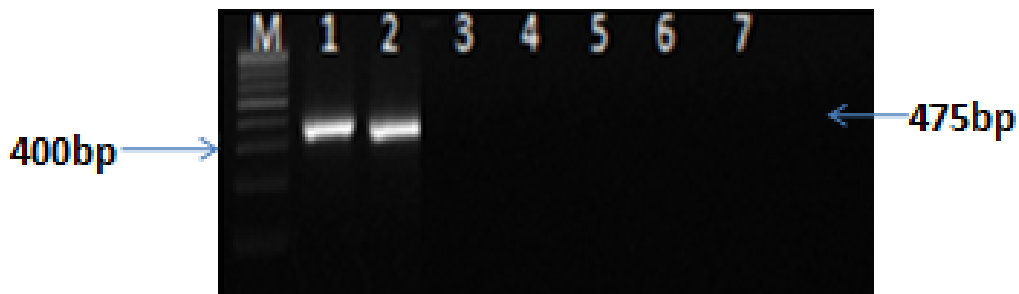

Figure 12. PCR amplification of 475 bp *skc* gene of *S. uberis*, Lane M: 100 bp DNA ladder, Lanes 1 and 2: *S. uberis* AD2 and AD6, Lanes 3-7: Negative controls (*S. agalactiae* AD1, *S. dysgalactiae* AD3, *S. aureus*, *E. coli*, NTC respectively).

role in causing mastitis. The Mig protein is involved in resisting phagocytosis by bovine neutrophils (PMNs) in the presence of bovine serum (Song et al., 2001). Thus, the Mig protein, an M-like protein, is considered as a potential virulence factor of *S. dysgalactiae*. This protein could act as the sensory component of a multiple component system, whereby, binding of IgG and or IgA to Mig could trigger a conformational change on this protein, resulting in the activation of secondary proteins with histidine-kinase activities that result in the modulation of gene expression of factors involved in virulence. The DNA sequence encoding the α_2-M receptor portion of the *mig* gene was different from other *Streptococcus* and which was highly specific to *S. dysgalactiae* (Jonsson et al., 1994). All of them possessed DNA fragments that hybridized to the IgG probe suggesting that the IgG-binding sequence of *mig* is highly conserved in these strains. Surprisingly, none of the streptococcal isolates obtained in our study were identified as *S. dysgalactiae* by PCR in contrast to the biochemical assays. Further, *mig* gene pri-

mer based PCR revalidated the earlier identification process by using 16S rRNA gene based PCR and it is a good tool to ascertain virulence properties of *S. dysgalactiae* with reference to Mig protein.

Streptokinase, a bacterial plasminogen activator is produced by a variety of pathogenic *Streptococcus* species and is needed for degradation of extracellular matrix proteins and subsequent colonization. Notably, streptokinases isolated from different strains of streptococci possess an intrinsic species specificity for their target plasminogen molecules that parallels the host range of the microorganisms (Mccoy et al., 1991). It has also been reported that the amino acid sequence of streptokinase gene (*skc*) of *S. uberis* was highly conserved within the species (Johnsen et al., 1999). However, *skc* gene based PCR standardized in this study is a useful assay for identification of virulent *S. uberis.* An effort was made to standardize the procedure for streptokinase assay using two reference strains of *S. uberis* (AD2 & AD6). This procedure could be used even for the clinical isolates to study their potential to produce the enzyme streptokinase. The ability of the streptokinase enzyme to cause fibrinolysis or prevent the formation of coagulation in rabbit plasma produced by a known coagulase producer such as *S. aureus* was tested. The reference strain of *S. uberis* used for the streptokinase assay was able to cause fibrinolysis as well as prevent the formation of coagulation. Streptokinase which activates bovine plasminogen might be an essential virulence factor of *S. uberis*, allowing its rapid growth in the bovine mammary gland (Leigh and Field, 1993). Hence, the phenotypic detection of streptokinase enzyme produced by streptococci could serve as an indicator of pathogenicity of the isolates under study (Figure 2).

The *pau*A is a putative virulence factor of *S. uberis* and encodes the plasminogen activator which converts plasminogen in blood plasma and tissues in cattle to plasmin (Leigh, 1999, 2000). However, *pau*A gene specific PCR provides useful supplementary data to differentiate *S. uberis* from closely related species. It was also shown that *pau*A gene based PCR (Zadoks et al., 2005) could be used for rapid species identification, since *pau*A is *S. uberis* species-specific and absent in other *Streptococcus* species or other bacteria commonly associated with bovine mastitis (Ward and Leigh, 2004). However, none of the streptococcal isolates obtained in our study were identified as *S. uberis* by PCR in contrast to the biochemical assays. To summarize, phylogenetic and sequence pair distance analysis revealed high genetic variation among the streptococci isolates with respect to the virulence genes as observed in the present study. This provides a virulence gene based tool to study the molecular epidemiology of streptococcal mastitis in bovines which would in turn help us to understand mechanisms behind emergence of new strains or shifts in mastitis epidemiology in response to control measures, including antibiotic treatment and vaccination.

Conflict of Interests

The author(s) have not declared any conflict of interests.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

This work was carried out under a project funded by Indian Council of Agricultural Research-National Agricultural Innovation Project (ICAR-NAIP), New Delhi, India.

REFERENCES

Akhtar MS, Bhakuni V (2004). *Streptococcus pneumoniae* hyaluronate lyase: An overview. Curr. Sci. 86:285-9.

Balakrishnan G, Unny M, Dorairajan N, Subramanian M (2004). Studies on bovine mastitis at Namakkal. Ind. Vet. J. 81:1166-11671.

Brubaker RR (1985). Mechanisms of bacterial virulence. Ann. Rev. Microbiol. 39: 21-50.

Cai S, Kabuki DY, Kuaye AY, Cargioli TG, Chung MS, Nielsen R, Wiedmann M (2002). Rational design of DNA sequence-based strategies for subtyping *Listeria monocytogenes*. J. Clin. Microbiol. 40**:**3319-3325.

Calvinho LF, Almeida RA, Oliver SP (1998). Potential virulence factors of *Streptococcus dysgalactiae* associated with bovine mastitis. Vet. Microbiol. 61**:** 93-110.

Christie R, Aktins NE, Munch-Peterson E **(**1944). A note on lytic phenomenon shown by group B streptococci. Aust. J. Exp. Biol. Med. Sci. 22:197-200.

Collee JG, Marmion BP, Fraser AG, Simmons A (1996). Mackie & McCartney Practical medical microbiology, 14th *edn*., Longman Singapore publishers (Pte) Ltd., pp. 445, 851-852.

Correa AB, Americo MA, Oliveira IC, Silva LG, Mattos MC, Ferreira AM, Couceiro JN, Fracalanzza SE, Benchetrit LC (2010). Virulence characteristics of genetically related isolates of group B streptococci from bovines and humans. Vet. Microbiol. 143(2-4):429-462.

Facklam R (2002). What happened to the streptococci: Overview of taxonomic and nomenclature changes. Clin. Microbiol. Rev. 15:613-630

Gase K, Ferretti JJ, Primeaux C, Mcshan MW (1999). Identification, cloning, and expression of the CAMP factor gene (*cfa*) of group A streptococci. Infect. Immun. 67: 4725-4731.

Hensler ME, Quach D, Hsieh CJ, Doran KS, Nizet V (2007). CAMP factor is not essential for systemic virulence of Group B *Streptococcus.* Microb. Pathog. 44(1):84-92.

Johnsen LB, Poulsen K, Kilian M, Petersen TE (1999). Purification and Cloning of a Streptokinase from *Streptococcus uberis*. Infec. and Immun. 67(3):1072-1078.

Jonsson H, Frykberg L, Rantamaki L, Guss B **(**1994). MAG, a novel plasma protein receptor from *Streptococcus dysgalactiae*. Gene. 143:85-89.

Leigh JA, Field TR **(**1993). *Streptococcus uberis* resists phagocytosis despite the presence of bound immunoglobulin. XIIth Lancefield Syposium on streptococci and streptococcal diseases, St. Petersberg, Russia

Leigh JA (1999). *Streptococcus uberis*: A permanent barrier to the control of bovine mastitis. Vet. J. 157:225-238.

Leigh JA (2000). Vaccines against bovine mastitis due to *Streptococcus uberis* current status and future prospects, In: Biology of the Mammary Gland. pp. 307-311.

Lin B, Hollingshead SK, Coligan JE, Egan ML, Baker, JR, Pritchard DG **(**1994). Cloning and expression of the gene for group B streptococcal hyaluronate lyase. J. Biol. Chem. 269:30113-30116.

Mallikarjunaswamy MC, Murthy KGV (1997). Antibiogram of bacterial pathogens isolated form Bovine Subclinical mastitis cases. Ind. Vet. J. 74:885-886.

Mccoy HE, Broder CC, Lottenberg R **(**1991). Streptokinases produced by pathogenic group C streptococci demonstrate species-specific plasminogen activation. J. Infect. Dis. 164:515-521.

Nithinprabhu K, Isloor SK, Hegde R, Suryanarayana VVS, Rathnamma D, Shome BR, Chandrasekhar, Shome R, Veeregowda BM, Murthy HN, Thiageeswaran M, Vivekprabhu (2010). Standardization of PCR and Phylogenectic Analysis for predominant streptococcal species isolated from subclinical mastitis. International Symposium on “Role of biotechnology in conserving biodiversity and livestock development for food security and poverty alleviation” and XVIIth Annual Convention of Indian Society of Veterinary Immunology & Biotechnology (ISVIB), Bikaner, Rajasthan. pp: 50:47.

Ross GR, Balakrishnan G, Vigil SA (2001). Antibiogram of bacteria isolated from mastitis cases of cattle in Idduki district. Ind. Vet. J. 78:1066-1067.

Song XM, Casal JP, Bolton A, Potter AA (2001). Surface-Expressed Mig Protein Protects *Streptococcus dysgalactiae* against Phagocytosis by Bovine Neutrophils Infect. Immun. 69(10): 6030-6037.

Sukhnanand S, Dogan B, Ayodele MO, Zadoks RN, Craver MPJ, Dumas NB, Schukken YH, Boor KJ, Wiedmann M (2005). Molecular Subtyping and Characterization of Bovine and Human *Streptococcus agalactiae* isolates. J. Clin. Microbiol. 43(3):1177-1186.

Ward PN, Leigh JA (2004). Genetic analysis of *Streptococcus uberis* plasminogen activators. Ind. J. Med. Res. 119:136-140

Woolcock JB (1988). Bacterial resistance to humoral defense mechanisms: an overview. In: Roth, J.A. (Ed.), Virulence mechanisms of bacterial pathogens. American Society for Microbiology, Washington. pp: 73-93.

Zadoks RN, Schukken YH, Wiedmann M (2005). Multilocus sequence typing of *Streptococcus uberis* provides sensitive and epidemiologically relevant subtype information and reveals positive selection in the virulence gene *pauA*. J. Clin. Microbiol. 43:2407-2417.

academicJournals

Vol. 8(22), pp. 2255-2260, 28 May, 2014
DOI: 10.5897/AJMR2013.6539
Article Number: 0C62A9A45122
ISSN 1996-0808
Copyright © 2014
Author(s) retain the copyright of this article
http://www.academicjournals.org/AJMR

African Journal of Microbiology Research

Full Length Research Paper

Effect of carbon and nitrogen sources on exopolysacharide production by rhizobial isolates from root nodules of *Vigna trilobata*

G. Kranthi Kumar and M. Raghu Ram*

Department of Botany and Microbiology, AcharyaNagarjuna University, GUNTUR 522 510 A.P. India.

Received 30 November, 2013; Accepted 12 May, 2014

Twenty five (25) rhizobial strains were isolated from root nodules of *Vigna trilobata* cultivars grew in soils collected from all districts of Andhra Pradesh, India. Five out of 25 rhizobial strains which produced copious amount of Exopolysaccharides (EPS) on Yeast Extract Mannitol Agar (YMA) medium with congo red were identified by sequencing of their 16S rDNAs. The amount of EPS produced by these five strains increased during the first 72 h of incubation but it declined afterwards. The amount of EPS produced correlated positively with increase in mannitol concentration from 1 to 3% (m/v). However, there was a decrease in EPS production when mannitol concentration was equal or higher than 4%. All the five strains studied preferred mannitol and sodium nitrate as the best carbon and nitrogen sources for EPS production. *Sinorhizobium kostiense* MRR104 produced maximum levels of EPS 892 mg/100 ml when mannitol was used as carbon source, while *S. xinjiangense* MRR110 produced maximum levels of EPS 377 mg/100 ml when sodium nitrate was used as nitrogen source. Variation among the rhizobial strains in utilization of carbon and nitrogen sources for EPS production was clearly evident from this study. All the strains analysed in the present study can be exploited for production of commercial biopolymer (gum), due to their non pathogenic nature and their ability to produce copious amounts of EPS when compared to strains studied in earlier reports.

Key words: Rhizobial strains, *V. trilobata,* Exopolysaccharides (EPS), carbon and nitrogen sources.

INTRODUCTION

Rhizobium spp. are known to synthesize a variety of cell surface polysaccharides, including exopolysaccharides (EPS), lipopolysaccharides (LPS), and cyclic glucans (CG). In addition, *Sinorhizobium* spp. produces K-antigen polysaccharides (KPS). All these four polysaccharides are important for bacterial performance in both free life and symbiosis (Margaret et al., 2011). Rhizobial exopolysaccharides (EPS) play an important role in plant root invasion during nodule formation and promotes growth of the plants by chelating various metal ions. EPS helps in creation of near anaerobic conditions in the microenvironment surrounding the rhizobial cell surface,

*Corresponding author. E-mail: mraghuram2002@gmail.com. Tel: 9441120006.

Author(s) agree that this article remain permanently open access under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License 4.0 International License

before infecting the root hair, to protect the nitrogenase enzyme (Gupta et al., 1982) and enhances nodulation (Olivares et al., 1984). EPS protects the producing organism against desiccation (Sayyed et al., 2011) toxic compounds, and osmotic stress, helps in the formation of biofilms (Kucuk and Kivanc, 2009) and serves as energy source to be catabolised during nutrient deficiency. Apart from its role in symbiosis and plant growth, the EPS synthesized in culture have importance in many industries including food, oil and pharmacy. Microbial EPS have been commercialized as possible future industrial commodities for food as thickening agents and in agriculture for the encapsulation of somatic embryos, which offer a greater feasibility for precise delivery of plant growth regulators, fungicides and pesticides (Mathur and Mathur, 2001). EPS has been proved to be a potential biopolymer used as emulsifier in the degradation of hydrocarbons, stabilizers, binders, coagulants and separating agents in a variety of industries (Staudt et al., 2011). Bacterial EPS exhibit antioxidant activity (Mahendran et al., 2013). Recently rhizobial EPS were patented as best bioproduct for skin treatment (US Patent 20,130, 302, 261- 2013). EPS produced by bacteria are commercially exploited so far, however, much of the present day research is concentrating on the industrial application of rhizobial EPS. Rhizobial biopolymers are preferred in the food industry by virtue of their non pathogenic nature and copious production (Bomfeti et al., 2011). Rhizobial EPS are species or strain specific hetero polysaccharides consisting of repeating units of sugars (Mandal et al., 2007) the majority of which are hexoses and uronic acids as well as non carbohydrate substituents such as acetate, pyruvate, hydroxyl butyrate and succinate (Aman et al., 1981; Cunningham and Munns, 1984). However, the most common types of EPS produced by Rhizobia are EPS1 and EPS2. EPS1 type are high molecular weight succinoglycans and EPS II are low molecular weight galactoglucans (Oliveira et al., 2012). Several factors influence the production of EPS by rhizobial strains, such as carbon and nitrogen sources as well as incubation period (Duta et al., 2004, 2006).

Vigna trilobata commonly called Pillipesara, was mainly cultivated as short term pasture and green manure crop in India, Pakistan, Indonesia and Sudan. Though nodulation in *Vigna trilobata* was first reported in Japan by Asia and in India by Raju in 1936 (Allen and Allen, 1981) the comprehensive studies on rhizobial symbiont characterization and other related studies are meagre. The present investigation was aimed to study the diversity of rhizobial strains producing exopolysaccharide. Although much work was published on EPS production, characterization and factors effecting EPS production by rhizobial strains from different host legumes, our study is the first of its kind on rhizobial strains isolated from nodules of *V. trilobata.* In this paper, for the first time, rhizobial species nodulating V. *trilobata* have been identified by 16S rDNA sequencing.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Isolation of rhizobia

Soil samples were collected from agricultural fields under the cultivation of *V. trilobata* from all the 25 districts of Andhra Pradesh. Certified seeds of *V. trilobata* were purchased from the National Seed Corporation (NSC) Guntur. Plants were grown in earthen pots filled with these district soils and were maintained properly in the Botanical garden of Acharya Nagarjuna University. After 90 days of germination, healthy root nodules from gently uprooted plants, surface sterilized with 0.1% mercuric chloride and 70% alcohol and washed thoroughly by sterile distilled water were used for isolation (Vincent, 1970). Rhizobial strains were isolated from root nodules of *V. trilobata* plants, using selective medium Yeast Extract Mannitol Agar (YMA) with congo red and pure cultures were maintained after sub culturing on the same medium. Pure cultures of all the 25 isolates were authenticated as rhizobia by performing the appropriate biochemical tests (Somasegaran and Hoben, 1994) and nodulation ability on homologous hosts by plant infection tests (Vincent, 1970). Out of the 25, the five strains which produced higher amounts of EPS were further identified up to the species level through 16S rDNA sequencing (Macrogen, South Korea) and the sequences were deposited in the gene bank. The strain names with allotted accession numbers, used in this study are *Rhizobium sp.*MRR103-JX576499 (isolated from Guntur district soil); *Sinorhizobium kostiense* MRR104 - KC428653 (isolated from Chittor district soil); *Sinorhizobium xinjiangense*MRR110 -KC415691 (isola-ted from Kadapa district soil); *Rhizobium sp.*MRR 123 - KC503884 (isolated from Nellore district soil); *Ensifer sp.*MRR125 - KC503885 (isolated from Mahaboobnagar district soil).

Exopolysaccharide (EPS) production

For production of EPS, all the five strains were inoculated into Erlenmeyer flasks (250 ml) containing 100 ml of YMB supplemented with 1% Mannitol (m/v). The flasks were incubated at room temperature on an orbital shaker at 200 rpm for 72 h. After incubation, the broth was centrifuged at 3000 x *g* and the culture supernatant was mixed with 2 volumes of chilled acetone. The crude polysaccharide precipitated was collected by centrifugation at 3000 x *g* for 30 min. The EPS was washed with distilled water and acetone alternately, transferred into a filter paper and weighed after overnight drying at 105°C (Damery and Alexander, 1969). The strain that produced maximum amount of EPS, *S. kostiense* MRR104 was used in the studies on optimization of the conditions for maximum EPS production, like the incubation period and the concentration of mannitol (carbon source in the YMA medium).

Effect of mannitol concentration

To optimize the concentration of Mannitol for maximum production of EPS production, the test cultures were inoculated with five different concentrations of Mannitol (1, 2, 3, 4 and 5 %) including the concentration prescribed in the original YMB medium (1%). All the inoculated flasks were incubated for 72 h at room temperature on an orbital shaker at 200 rpm and the amount of EPS produced was estimated by the method described by Damery and Alexander (1969).

Effect of incubation period

For the study of EPS production at different incubation periods, the test culture was inoculated into YMB medium (1% mannitol) and incubated at different periods from 12 to 84 h with 12 h intervals. The

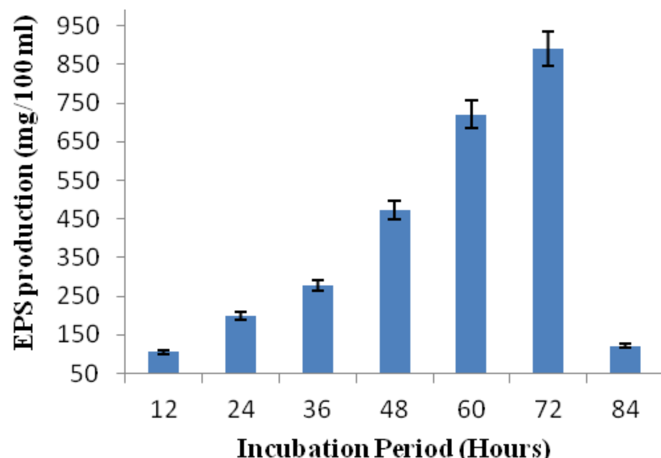

Figure 1. Effect of incubation period on EPS (mg/100 ml) **production by** *Sinorhizobium kostiense* MRR104.

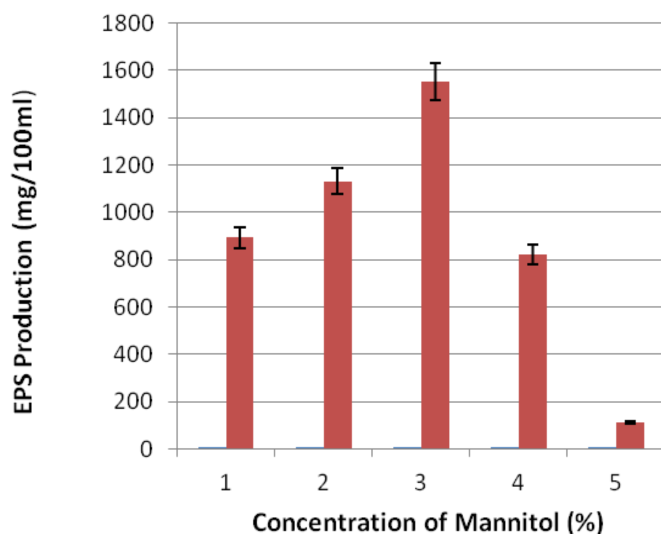

Figure 2. Effect of Mannitol concentration on EPS (mg/100 ml) production by *Sinorhizobium kostiense* MRR104 after 72 hof incubation.

The inoculated flasks were incubated at room temperature on an orbital shaker at 200 rpm and the amount of EPS produced was estimated by the method described by Damery and Alexander (1969).

Effect of Carbon and Nitrogen sources on EPS production

To study the effect of carbon source on production of EPS by all the five strains of rhizobacteria, ten carbon sources including six monosaccharides – arabinose, galactose, glucose, fructose, raffanose and xylose; three disaccharides – sucrose, maltose, lactose and one sugar alcohol – mannitol, were used in by replacing, in same concentration (1%), the mannitol in the original YMA medium. Control was maintained without any carbon source. All the five strains viz., MRR 103, MRR 104, MRR 110, MRR 123, MRR 125 which produced maximum EPS were used in this study. Rhizobial cultures were inoculated separately into 100 ml of YMB medium containing different carbon sources and the flasks (250 ml) were incubated on a orbital shaker at 200 rpm for 72 h. After incubation, the amount of EPS produced was estimated by the method described by Damery and Alexander (1969).

To study the effect of nitrogen source on the production of EPS, five different nitrogen sources - ammonium sulphate, glycine, sodium nitrate, potassium nitrate, and L-asparagine were selected. All the nitrogen sources were added to the medium by replacing the 0.1% yeast extract of the original YMA medium composition. Rhizobial strains were inoculated separately into the flasks (250ml) containing 100ml of YMB supplemented with different nitrogen sources. All the inoculated flasks were incubated for 72 h on an orbital shaker at 200 rpm. After incubation the amount of EPS produced was estimated by the method described by Damery and Alexander (1969).

Three replicates were used for each treatment. Statistical analyses of the data were performed using SPSS software (version 20). Correlation coefficient and ANOVA were calculated for the data wherever necessary. Duncan's test was used for multiple range analyses to determine the significant difference between groups of data. The results were considered to be significant at $P<0.05$.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

In the present study, all the 25 rhizobial strains isolated from *Vigna triolobata* produced EPS by utilizing the available carbon source in the YMB medium. Five out of 25 strains, producing copious amounts of EPS, were selected for further analyses. Fernandes et al. (2011) reported that six out of 38 isolates from *Cajanus cajan* produced more than 200 mg EPS/L. However, our strains produced much higher amounts of EPS (>600 mg/100ml) than those isolated from *C. cajan.* In *S. kostiense* MRR104, EPS production was minimum at 12 h of incubation and the maximum was recorded at 72 h of incubation (Figure 1) and decreased at 84 h. Hence, a period of 72 h of incubation was considered as optimum for maximum EPS production by the isolates of *V. trilobata*. In our experiments, it was statistically proved that incubation period positively correlated with growth (r=0.59) and EPS production (r= 0.47) during the first 72 h. This is not the case for other rhizobial strains studied previously. Kucuk and Kivanc (2009) reported a maximum EPS production after an incubation period of 8 days for *Rhizobium ciceri*, while 6 days was reported by Sayyed et al. (2011) for *Rhizobium* sp. Mannitol as good carbon source supported the rhizobial strains in growth and production of EPS. In the present study, the EPS production increased gradually when mannitol concentration was increased up to 3% and showed a decline from 4% onwards (Figure 2). *S. kostiense* MRR104 produced maximum amount of EPS 1550 mg/100 ml at 3% of mannitol and a minimum (112 mg/100 ml) at 5% mannitol. This decrease in EPS may be due to the mobilization of EPS by the organism itself probably under the influence of EPS hydrolase (Basu and Ghosh, 1999). The influence of mannitol concentration and period of incubation varies among different rhizobial strains. Thus, Mukherjee

Table 1. EPS (mg/100ml) produced by rhizobial strains in YMB supplemented with different carbon sources.

Carbon sources (1.0%)	*Rhizobium* sp. MRR 103	*Sinorhizobium kostiense* MRR 104	*Sinorhizobium xinjiangense* MRR 110	*Rhizobium* sp. MRR 123	*Ensifer* sp. MRR 125
Control	5	14	21	10	21
Mannitol	723	892	692	816	719
Arabinose	364	243	266	305	166
Galactose	307	249	266	171	196
Sucrose	228	285	184	360	122
Maltose	286	397	208	377	378
Lactose	239	319	218	266	226
Glucose	454	650	262	720	412
Fructose	302	311	281	228	293
Raffinose	388	237	270	242	116
Xylose	114	137	149	106	185

et al., (2011) reported that EPS production by *Rhizobium* sp. isolated from *Crotalaria saltiana* was maximum at 2% (m/v) of mannitol, whereas Datta and Basu (1999a) described that EPS production by *Rhizobium* sp. isolated from *C. cajan* reached its maximum at 4% (m/v) of mannitol with an incubation period of only 65 h.

All the five rhizobial strains utilized the 10 different carbon sources and produced significantly high amount of EPS than when a control medium without carbon source was employed (Table 1). Though all the carbon sources supported EPS production, maximum production was observed when sugar alcohol - mannitol was used as carbon source indicating that mannitol supported maximum EPS production by all the strains of *V. trilobata.* This is in agreement with previous reports by Ghosh et al. (2005a) in *Rhizobium* sp. from *Dalbergia lanceolaria,* Kucuk and Kivanc (2009) in *R. ciceri*Rc5 and Mandal et al. (2007) in *Rhizobium* sp. from *Vigna mungo*. However, it has been also described that other rhizobial species show maximum EPS production using different carbon sources. Glucose was preferred as carbon source for maximum EPS production by rhizobial sp. from *Crotalaria saltiana* (Mukherjee et al., 2011) and rhizobial sp. from *Melilotus alba* (Datta and Basu,1999b) while xylose was preferred by isolates from *C. cajan* (Fernandes et al., 2011) and galactose by *Rhizobium* sp. SS5 from *Sesbania sesban* (Sridevi and Mallaiah, 2007). Ghosh et al. (2011) reported that sucrose (1.5%) induced the maxi-mum EPS production though maximum growth was observed with mannitol by *Rhizobium* sp. from *Phaseolus mungo.* Among the monosaccharides tested, after manni-tol, glucose was preferred by most of the strains in the present study while Nirmala et al. (2011) reported that sucrose was preferred next to mannitol by *Rhizobium* sp. from *V. mungo*. Among the disaccharides used, maltose was preferred next to glucose by MRR 104, MRR 123 and MRR 125 strains. From the present study, it is evident that rhizobial strains isolated from *V. trilobata* preferred sugar alcohol, mannitol for maximum EPS production and gave second preference to monosac-charide and less to the disaccharide carbon sources. Among the five strains studied, *S. kostiense* MRR104 produced maximum EPS of 892 mg/100 ml followed by *Rhizobium* sp. MRR 123 with 816 mg/100 ml.

Variation in EPS production by *Aschenomenon aspera* isolates when different carbon sources used was previously reported by Ghosh et al. (2005b). Similarly, significant variations in the amount of EPS produced among the different carbon sources, among the strains and also within the strains were recorded in the present study with the strains of *V. trilobata*.

Statistically there were significant differences between the carbon sources used and rhizobial strains in the production of EPS (p = <0.05). The Duncan test reveals that the highest EPS production occurred for *S. kostiense* MRR104 when mannitol was used as carbon source.

Effect of different nitrogen sources was studied by replacing 0.1% Yeast extract of the original YMA medium with five different nitrogen sources. All the strains studied efficiently utilized those different nitrogen sources and produced high amount of EPS over the control (Table 2). This clearly shows the significant role played by the nitrogen source on EPS production. Sodium nitrate was preferred for maximum production of EPS followed by potassium nitrate by all the strains studied. Similar results were reported previously by Kucuk and Kivanc (2009) in *R. ciceri,* Sridevi and Mallaiah, (2007) in *Rhizobium* sp. SS5 from *Sesbania sesban*. In contrast, potassium nitrate was preferred by *Rhizobium* sp. from *V. mungo* (Nirmala et al., 2011), rhizobial sp. from *Melilotus alba* (Datta and Basu, 1999b) and *Rhizobium* sp. from *Dalbergia lanceolaria* (Ghosh et al., 2005a).

The maximum EPS production of 377 mg/100 ml was recorded with strain *S. xinjiangense* MRR110 followed by 325 mg/100 ml by *Ensifer* sp. MRR125. Significant differences (P = <0.05) between the nitrogen sources on EPS production were recorded in the present study. The Duncan's test reveals that strain *S. xinjiangense* MRR110

Table 2. EPS (mg/100 ml) produced by rhizobial strains in YMB supplemented with different nitrogen sources.

Nitrogen sources (0.1%)	*Rhizobium sp.* MRR103	*Sinorhizobium kostiense* MRR 104	*Sinorhizobium xinjiangense* MRR110	*Rhizobium sp* MRR123	*Ensifer sp.* MRR125
Control	0.005	0.041	0.008	0.006	0.022
Ammonium Sulphate	133	207	165	141	130
Glycine	72	120	92	118	80
Sodium Nitrate	197	284	377	272	325
Potassium Nitrate	167	214	202	203	102
L-Asparagine	80	121	176	111	111

produced maximun EPS when sodium nitrate was used as nitrogen source. Glycine and L- asparagine were less preferred by the strains in the present study. In contrast, *Rhizobium* sp. from *Phaseolus mungo* preferred glycine (Ghosh et al., 2011) and *Rhizobium* sp. from *Vigna mungo* preferred L-asparagine (Mandal et al., 2007) for maximum production of EPS. In the present study, *S. xinjiangense* MRR110 proved to be a more efficient EPS producer than those described in earlier reports of *Sinorhizobium* TR1 from *Trigonella foenum-graecum* (Tank and Saraf, 2003) which produced only 20 μgml^{-1}. Thus, the fact that rhizobial strains exhibit high variations in utilization of carbon and nitrogen sources for the production of EPS was proved among the strains isolated from *V. trilobata* cultivars by the present study. This variation can be attributed to the strain adaptability to the different environmental conditions that prevailed in the soil at geographically different areas from which they were isolated. From the present investigation, it is evident that the rhizobial strains from *V. trilobata* with high EPS production definitely could be added to the list of very few rhizobial strains –*Mesorhizobium pluriforuium* BR3804 with 1.44 g/l and *Rhizobium tropici* CIAT899 with 3.0 g/l EPS production, which were identified as most suitable for commercial production of gum (Bomfeti et al., 2011).

Conflict of Interests

The author(s) have not declared any conflict of interests.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors are thankful to UGC, New Delhi for providing the financial assistance to Mr. G. kranthi Kumar as Project Fellow in the Major Research Project.

REFERENCES

Allen ON, Allen EK (1981). The leguminoseae."A Source book of characteristics, uses and nodulation". The University of Wisconsin Press, Madison, Wisc. U.S.A. pp. 683-687.

Aman P, McNeil FL, Darvill AG, Albersheim P (1981). Structural elucida-tion using HPLC-MS and GLC-MS of the acidic polysaccharide secreted by *Rhizobium meliloti* strain 1021.Carbohydr. Res. 95:263-282.

Basu PS, Ghosh AC (1999). Production of extracellular polysaccharides by *Rhizobium* sp. of *Roystonea regia,* the only root nodule forming monocotyledon. Indian J. Exp. Biol. 37:487-490.

Bomfeti CA, Florentino LA, Guimaraes PA, Cardoso PG, Guerreiro MC,deSouza Moreira FM (2011). Exopolysaccharides produced by the symbiotic nitrogen –fixing bacteria of Leguminosae. R. Bras. Ci. Solo. 35:657-671.

Cunningham SD, Munns DN (1984). Effect of Extracellular polysaccha-ride on pH and aluminium activity. Soil Sci. Soc. Am. J. 48:1276-1280.

Damery JT, Alexander M (1969). Physiological differences between effective and in effective strains of *Rhizobium*. Soil Sci.103:209-215.

Datta C, Basu PS (1999a). Production of Extracellular polysaccharides by a *Rhizobium* species from the root nodules of *Cajanuscajan*. Acta Biotechnol. 19:59-68.

Datta C, Basu PS (1999b). Production of Extracellular polysaccharides by a *Rhizobium* species from the root nodules of *Melilotus alba*. Acta Biotechnol. 19:331-339.

Duta PF, Da Costa ACA, Lopes LMA, Barros A, Servulo EFC, de Franca FR (2004). Effect of process parameters on production of a biopolymer by *Rhizobium* sp. Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol. 114: 639-6521.

Duta PF, Pessonde Franca F, Lopes LMA (2006). Optimization of culture conditions for exopolysaccharides production in *Rhizobium* sp. using the response surface method. Electronic J. Biotechnol. 9(4):391-399.

Fernandes Jr PI, de Oliveira PJ, Ramjanek NG, Xavier GR (2011). Poly β hydroxybuterate and exopolysaccharide biosynthesis by bacterial isolates from Pegionpea [*Cajanuscajan* (L.) Millsp.] root nodules. Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol. 163(4):473 - 484.

Ghosh AC, Ghosh S, Basu PS (2005a). Production of extracellular polysaccharides by rhizobium sprecies from root nodules of the leguminous tree *Dalbergia lanceolaria*. Eng. Life Sci. 5:378-382.

Ghosh AC, Ghosh S, Basu PS (2005b). Extracellular polysaccharide production by *Azorhizobium caulinodans* from stem nodules of *Aeschynomene aspera*. Indian J. Exp. Biol. 39:155-159.

Ghosh S, Ghosh P, Saha P, Maiti TK (2011). The extracellular polysaccharide produced by *Rhizobium* sp. isolated from the root nodules of *Phaseolus mungo*. Symbiosis 53:75-81.

Gupta RP, Jyotsna Ghai, Ghai SK, Kalra MS (1982). Studies on Nitrogenase activity & Exopolysaccharide Production in Rhizobium isolates of Mungbean (*Vigna radiata* L.) & Gram (*Cicer arietinum* Linn.). Indian J. Exp. Biol. 20:835-837.

Kucuk C, Kivanc M (2009). Extracellular polysaccharide production by *Rhizobium ciceri* from Turkey. Ann. Microbiol. 59(1): 141-144.

Mahendran S, Vijayabaskar P, Saravanan S, Anandapandian KTK, Shankar T (2013). Structural characterization and biological activity of exopolysaccharide from *Lysinibacillus fusiformis*. Afr. J. Microbiol. Res. 7(38):4666-4676.

Mandal SM, Ray B, Dey S, Patil BR (2007). Production and composition of extracellular polysaccharide synthesized by a *Rhizobium* isolate of *Vigna mungo* (L.) Hepper. Biotechnol. Lett. 29:1271-1275.

Margaret I, Becker A, Blom J, Bonilla I, Goesmann A, Göttfert M, Lloret J, Mittard-Runte V, Rückert C, Ruiz-Sainz JE, Vinardell JM, Weidner S (2011). Symbiotic properties and first analyses of the genomic sequence of the fast growing model strain *Sinorhizobium fredii*

HH103 nodulating soybean. J. Biotechnol. 155:11-19.
Mathur NK, Mathur V (2001). Microbiol polysaccharides: emerging new industrial products. Chem. Wkly. 46: 151-159.
Mukherjee S, Ghosh S, Sadhu S, Ghosh P, Maiti TK (2011). Extra-cellular polysaccharide production by *Rhizobium* sp. isolated from legume herb *Crotalaria saltiana.* Andr. Indian J. Biotechnol. 10:340-345.
Nirmala P, Aysha OS, Valli S, Reena A, Vinoth Kumar P (2011). Production of extracellular polysaccharides by a *Rhizobium* species from root nodules of *Vigna mungo* (L.) Hepper. Int. J. Pharm. Biol. Arch. 2(4):1209-1214.
Olivares J, Bedmar, EJ, Martinez-Molina E. (1984). Infectivity of *Rhizobium meliloti* as affected by Extracellular polysaccharide. J. Appl. Bacteriol. 56:389-393.
Oliveira J, Figueiredo M, Malta M, Almeida H (2012). Production of extracellular biopolymers and identification of intracellular proteins and *rhizobium tropici.* Curr. Microbiol. 65:686-691.
Sayyed RZ, Jamadar DD, Patel PR (2011). Production of Exopolysacharides by *Rhizobium* sp. Indian J. Microbiol. 51(3):294 -300.
Somasegaran P, Hoben HJ (1994). Handbook for rhizobia – methods in legume-rhizobium Technology, Springer-Verlag, New York.
Sridevi M, Mallaiah KV (2007). Production of extracellular polysaccharide by *Rhizobium* strains from root nodules of leguminous green manure crop, *Sesbania sesban* (L.) Merr. Int. J. Soil. Sci. 2:308-313.
Staudt AK, Wolfe LG, Shrout JD (2011). Variations in exopolysaccharide production by *Rhizobium tropici*. Arch. Microbiol.194:197-206.
Tank N, Saraf M (2003). Phosphate solubilization, exopolysaccharide production and indole acetic acid secretion by rhizobacteria isolated from *Trigonella foenum-graecum.* Indian J. Microbiol. 43: 37-40.
Vincent JM (1970). A manual for the practical study of root nodule bacteria.IBP handbook no.15. Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford, UK, pp. 164.

academicJournals

Vol. 8(22), pp. 2261-2263, 28 May, 2014
DOI: 10.5897/AJMR2014.6807
Article Number: BE2991245124
ISSN 1996-0808
Copyright © 2014
Author(s) retain the copyright of this article
http://www.academicjournals.org/AJMR

African Journal of Microbiology Research

Short Communication

Modified and simple method for isolation of genomic DNA from fungal culture

Pritesh Parmar*, Bhaumik Dave, Ankit Sudhir, Ketankumar Panchal and R. B. Subramanian

B. R. D. School of Biosciences, Sardar Patel University, VallabhVidhyaNagar 388 120, India.

Received 2 April, 2014; Accepted 19 May, 2014

A modified and easy method for isolation of intact, good quality genomic DNA from fungal culture is reported. The method was originally designed for the isolation of DNA from plant sample by Kim et al. (1997) which was tried in the present case for the fungal mycelium with slight modification and found worth applying. The main objective of the present work was to provide a simple method of genomic DNA isolation from fungal culture without any contamination.

Key words: DNA isolation, fungus, methodology.

INTRODUCTION

Fungi are large group of eukaryotic microorganisms such as yeasts and molds. They encompass enormous diversity of taxa with varied life cycles, ecology and morphology. Very little information is available on their true biodiversity, that is, 5% of them are formally classified on the basis of morphology and physiology of estimated 1.5 to 5 million species. Advances in molecular genetics have opened the way for DNA analysis to be incorporated into taxonomy. Polymerase chain reaction (PCR) is the common technology employed to characterize the microbial communities (Madigan et al., 2000). The foremost priority for molecular study is an availability of efficient method for the extraction of good quantity and purity of DNA. Different methods are available for the isolation of genomic DNA from fungi but they are time consuming, their quality and quantity is not satisfactory. The major constraint while extracting DNA from fungal culture is breaking the rigid chitin cell walls, as it is resistant to classical DNA isolation method (Fredricks et al., 2005). In addition, the nucleases and high polysaccharide contents create problems for the isolation (Zhang et al., 1996; Muller et al., 1998).

Now a days, researchers are using kits for the extraction of genomic DNA as traditional methods available are inefficient in terms of yield and they are time consuming but the kits are costly and it restrict its use to smaller number of samples per day (Fernandez et al., 2008; Gursel et al., 2009; Dieguez et al., 2009)

The aim of the present study was to extract good quality and quantity of the DNA from any fungal culture. The present method is simple and efficient to extract good quality and quantity of DNA from fungal culture which has been modified from the plant genomic DNA extraction method for the application of molecular biology.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

A pure culture of *Fusarium oxysporum* f. sp. *lycopersici* was obtained from Indian Type Culture Collection (ITCC), New Delhi (ITCC, F-1322) and the isolate RBS-1 was collected from the

*Corresponding author. E-mail: priteshpar@gmail.com.

Author(s) agree that this article remain permanently open access under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License 4.0 International License

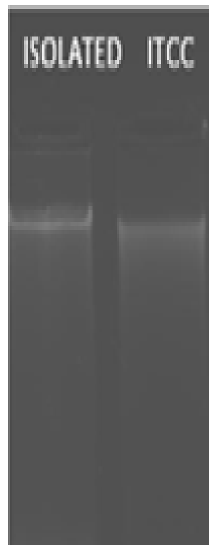

Figure 1. Genomic DNA extracted from two fungal strains (F-1322, ITCC and RBS-1, isolated).

Fusarium wilt infected field, Anand, Gujarat, India. The isolates were multiplied at 28°C on potato sucrose agar (PSA) at pH 6.0-6.5 (200 g/l potato, 20 g/l sucrose and 20 g/l Agar). After inoculation the cultures were incubated at 28°C for 3 to 4 days until a uniform fluffy mycelial growth was obtained. The mycelial met was collected with the help of filtration, grinded to fine powder in mortar and pestle with liquid nitrogen and stored at 0°C until its downstream processing.

1000 mg of mycelia powder were weighed and thoroughly homogenized with 5 ml of extraction buffer (250 mM NaCl, 25 mM EDTA (pH 8.0), 0.5% SDS, 200 mM Tris HCl) and 50 µl of β-mercapto-ethanol in mortar and pestle. The homogenate was transferred to the tube and incubated at 65°C for 1 h. The volume of the homogenate was measured and polyvinylpyrollidone was added (6% of final volume). To this half, the volume of 7.5 M ammonium acetate was added and incubated in ice for 30 min. The mixture was centrifuged at 10,000 rpm for 10 min at 4°C. Supernatant was collected after centrifugation and equal volume of absolute ethanol was added with incubation at -20°C for 30 min subsequently. The homogenate was centrifuged at 10,000 rpm for 10 mins at 4°C. The supernatant was discarded this time and the pellet was allowed to air dry. The pellet was resuspended in TE buffer (10 mM Tris HCl: 1mM EDTA, pH-8), to this 20 µL/ml of RNase was applied and kept at 37°C for 30 min for the removal of RNA contamination. After incubation, equal volume of phenol: chloroform: isoamyl alcohol (25:24:1) mixture was added and the homogenate was centrifuged at 10,000 rpm for 10 min. The supernatant was collected, to this equal volume of chloroform: isoamyl alcohol (24:1) was added and the mixture was centrifuged at 10,000 rpm for 10 min at 4°C to remove the traces of phenol. Aqueous phase was obtained, mixed with equal volume of chilled ethanol and incubated at -20°C for 60 min. Again it was centrifuged at 10,000 rpm for 10 min at 4°C. The pellet obtained was washed twice with 70% ethanol and it was finally air dried and redissolved in TE buffer. The concentration and purity of DNA was determined by measuring the A260/280 ratio with UV spectrophotometer. (A260/280 of DNA = 1.8 indicates high purity of DNA). The DNA samples were also separated in 0.8% agarose and visualized after staining with ethidium bromide to ascertain their integrity.

Isolated DNA was then subjected to PCR for the amplification reaction in turn its race identification using primer set SP 13(FP 5’GTCAGTCCATTGGCTCTCTC3’, RP 5’TCCTTGACACCATCACAGAG3’) and SP 23(FP 5’CCTCTTGTCTTTGTCTCACGA3’, RP 5’GCAACAGGTCGTGGGGAAAA3’) based on reported sequences (Di Pietro and Roncero, 1998; Posda et al., 2000). The PCR reaction mixtures (12.5 µl) contained 2 µl of fungal genomic DNA (ca. 50 ng), 1X PCR buffer, 2.5 mM each dNTP, 1 U Taq DNA polymerase and 10 pmoles of each primer. Cycle composed of initial denaturation at 94°C for 2 min followed by 29 cycles of denaturation at 94°C for 1 min, annealing for 1 min at an appropriate temperature and elongation at 72°C for 1 min. Final extension was carried out at 72°C for 2 min. Ten microlitres of PCR reaction product was electrophoresed in a 1.5% Agarose gel, which was then stained with Ethidium bromide for identification of the amplicon.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

A good quality DNA from *F. oxysporum* f. sp. *lycopersici* (F-1322 and the isolate (RBS-1) was extracted following Kim et al. (1997) method with slight modification of incubation of homogenate after extracting it in mortar and pestle at 60°C instead of room temperature and use of phenol reagent with chloroform : isoamyl (25:24:1) mixture. Figure 1 shows the intact and pure (without the RNA contamination) DNA. The method is basically designed to isolate the genomic DNA from plant samples but the author tried it for the fungal culture and it showed a good result.

Amer et al. (2011) proposed non liquid nitrogen based method for the extraction of DNA from filamentous fungi. The mycelia met was homogenized in extraction buffer after its collection from Petri plate, the present method also checked for the simplicity of non-liquid nitrogen based but it was observed that with use of liquid nitrogen, the yield of DNA obtained will be higher than the other; this is due to better homogenization of mycelial powder crushed first in liquid nitrogen.

Mahuku et al. (2004) developed a rapid method for the extraction of DNA from plant pathogenic fungi devoid of application of hazardous chemicals phenol and chloroform but the present method employ it because without its use, the protein content will not be removed and it will create a problem with amplification using PCR techniques. The methods must be optimized but not at the cost of quality and quantity of the DNA.

Isolated genomic DNA was further checked for the amplification reaction by deducing the race of the fungal culture employing PCR method. Two primers pairs labeled SP13 and SP23 specific to race classification of *F. oxysporum* f. sp. *lycopersici* were used to detect the race of the fungal culture used in the study. Figure 2 shows amplification pattern obtained from both strains. A 445 bp band could be obtained with SP13 where as SP 23 resulted in no amplicon indicating that the fungus belongs to race 1; in turn it proves that the DNA is up to the mark for the amplification reaction.

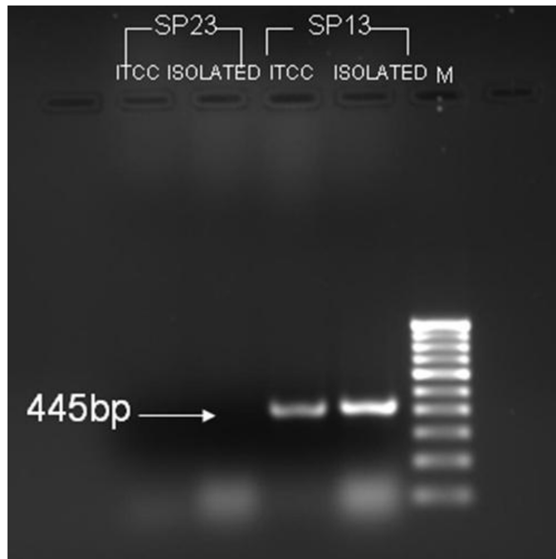

Figure 2. Identification of *F. oxysporum*f. sp. *lycopersici* (FOL) race by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) with primer sets SP13 and SP23. ITCC: Indian Type Culture Collection (New delhi) strain F-1322, M: 100 bp marker.

Conflict of Interests

The author(s) have not declared any conflict of interests.

REFERENCES

Amer OE, Mahmoud MA, EI- Samawaty AMA, Sayed SRM (2011). Non liquid based method for the isolation of DNA from filamentous fungi. Afr. J. Biotechnol. 10 (65): 14337-14341.

Di Pietro A, Roncero MIG (1998). Cloning, expression and role in pathogenesity of pgI encoding the major extracellular endopolygalacturonase of the vascular wilt pathogen *Fusarium oxysporum*. Mol. Plant Microbe Interact. 11: 91-98.

Dieguez-Uribeondo J, Garcia MA, Cerenius L, Kozubíkova E (2009). Phylogenetic relationship among plant and animal parasites, and saprotrophs in *Aphanomyces* (Oomycetes). Fungal Genet. Biol. 46: 365–376.

Fernandez-Beneitez MJ, Ortiz-Santaliestra ME, Lizana M, Dieguez-Uribeondo J (2008). *Saprolegnia diclina*: another species responsible for the emergent disease 'Saprolegnia infections' in amphibians. FEMS Microbiol. Lett. 279: 23–29.

Fredricks DN, Smith C, Meier A (2005). Comparison of six DNA extraction methods for recovery of fungal DNA as assessed by quantitative PCR. J. Clin. Microbiol. 43: 5122-5128.

Gursel K, Rinita J, Bernard P (2009). *Pythium stipitatum* sp. nov. isolated from soil and plant debris taken in France, Tunisia, Turkey, and India. FEMS Microbiol. Lett. 295: 164–169.

Kim CS, Lee CH, Shin J S, Chung YS, Hyung NI (1997). A simple and rapid method for isolation of high quality genomic DNA from fruit trees and conifers using PVP. Nucleic Acids Res. 25(5): 1085-1086.

Madigan MT, Martinko JM, Parker J (2000). Biology of microorganisms, 9th ed. by T.D. Brock, Prentice Hall Upper Saddle River, NJ 07458.

Mahuku GS (2004). A Simple Extraction Method Suitable for PCR Based Analysis of Plant, Fungal, and Bacterial DNA. Plant Mol. Biol. Rep. 22: 71-81.

Muller FM, Werner KE, Kasai M, Francesconi A (1998). Rapid extraction of genomic DNA from medically important yeasts and filamentous fungi by high-speed cell disruption. J. Clin. Microbiol. 36:1625-1629.

Posda ML, Patino B, De lasHeras A, Mirete S, Vazquez C, Gronzalez Jaen MT(2000). Comparative analysis of endopolygalacturonase coding gene in isolate of Fusarium species. Mycol. Res. 104: 1342-1347.

Zhang D, Yang Y, Castlebury LA, Cerniglia CE (1996). A method for the large scale isolation of high transformation efficiency fungal genomic DNA. FEMS Microbiol. Lett. 145: 261-265.

African Journal of Microbiology Research

Related Journals Published by Academic Journals

- *African Journal of Biotechnology*
- *African Journal of Biochemistry Research*
- *Journal of Bacteriology Research*
- *Journal of Evolutionary Biology Research*
- *Journal of Yeast and Fungal Research*
- *Journal of Brewing and Distilling*

academicJournals